D

# **CONTENTS**

INDEX FOR DTC	5	A/T Electrical Parts Location	51
Alphabetical Index	5	Schematic	
DTC No. Index	6	Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis	54
PRECAUTIONS	7	Check Before Engine is Started	58
Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System		Check at Idle	58
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-		Cruise Test - Part 1	59
SIONER"	7	Cruise Test - Part 2	61
PrecautionsforOnBoardDiagnostic(OBD)System		Cruise Test - Part 3	62
of A/T and Engine	7	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs	64
Precautions		Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases	64
Service Notice or Precautions	9	Symptom Chart	65
PREPARATION	. 10	TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values	87
Special Service Tools	. 10	CONSULT-II Function (A/T)	
Commercial Service Tools		Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	96
A/T FLUID	. 13	DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE	98
Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)	. 13	Description	
Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)	. 15	On Board Diagnosis Logic	98
A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning	. 16	Possible Cause	98
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Cross-Sectional View		Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN	
Shift Mechanism		Diagnostic Procedure	
TCM Function		DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT	
CAN Communication		Description	
Input/Output Signal of TCM		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
Line Pressure Control	. 34	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Shift Control	. 35	Possible Cause	
Lock-up Control		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Engine Brake Control		Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG	
Control Valve		Diagnostic Procedure	
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM		DTC P0700 TCM	
Introduction		Description	
OBD-II Function for A/T System		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II		Possible Cause	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)		Diagnostic Procedure	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS		DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH	
DTC Inspection Priority Chart		Description	
Fail-Safe	. 44	CONSULT-II Reference Value	
How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Accurate Renair	46	Possible Cause	106

INDEX FOR DTC

DTC Confirmation Procedure	106	On Board Diagnosis Logic	128
Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW	107	Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC Confirmation Procedure	128
<b>DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR</b>	110	Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS	129
Description	110	Diagnostic Procedure	130
CONSULT-II Reference Value	110	Component Inspection	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	110	DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR	133
Possible Cause	110	Description	133
DTC Confirmation Procedure	110	CONSULT-II Reference Value	133
Diagnostic Procedure	111	On Board Diagnosis Logic	133
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (RI	EV-	Possible Cause	133
OLUTION SENSOR)	112	DTC Confirmation Procedure	133
Description	112	Diagnostic Procedure	134
CONSULT-II Reference Value	112	DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK	135
On Board Diagnosis Logic	112	Description	
Possible Cause	112	On Board Diagnosis Logic	135
DTC Confirmation Procedure	112	Possible Cause	135
Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T	114	DTC Confirmation Procedure	135
Diagnostic Procedure	115	Judgement of A/T Interlock	136
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL	117	Diagnostic Procedure	136
Description	117	DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING	138
CONSULT-II Reference Value	117	Description	138
On Board Diagnosis Logic	117	CONSULT-II Reference Value	138
Possible Cause		On Board Diagnosis Logic	138
DTC Confirmation Procedure	117	Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure	118	DTC Confirmation Procedure	138
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		Diagnostic Procedure	139
SOLENOID VALVE	119	DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	.140
Description	119	Description	140
CONSULT-II Reference Value	119	CONSULT-II Reference Value	140
On Board Diagnosis Logic	119	On Board Diagnosis Logic	140
Possible Cause		Possible Cause	140
DTC Confirmation Procedure	119	DTC Confirmation Procedure	140
Diagnostic Procedure	120	Diagnostic Procedure	141
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-U	P).121	DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
Description		FUNCTION	142
CONSULT-II Reference Value	121	Description	142
On Board Diagnosis Logic	121	CONSULT-II Reference Value	142
Possible Cause	121	On Board Diagnosis Logic	142
DTC Confirmation Procedure	121	Possible Cause	142
Diagnostic Procedure	122	DTC Confirmation Procedure	142
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VAL	VE 123	Diagnostic Procedure	143
Description	123	DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	144
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Description	144
On Board Diagnosis Logic	123	CONSULT-II Reference Value	144
Possible Cause	123	On Board Diagnosis Logic	144
DTC Confirmation Procedure	123	Possible Cause	
Diagnostic Procedure	124	DTC Confirmation Procedure	144
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR .	125	Diagnostic Procedure	145
Description	125	DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE	
CONSULT-II Reference Value	125	FUNCTION	146
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Description	
Possible Cause		CONSULT-II Reference Value	
DTC Confirmation Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Diagnostic Procedure		Possible Cause	
DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSO		DTC Confirmation Procedure	
CIRCUIT		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	
CONSULT-II Reference Value		Description	
		•	

CONSULT-II Reference Value 148	DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5164
On Board Diagnosis Logic148	Description164
Possible Cause148	CONSULT-II Reference Value164
DTC Confirmation Procedure 148	On Board Diagnosis Logic164
Diagnostic Procedure149	Possible Cause164
DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE	DTC Confirmation Procedure164
FUNCTION 150	Diagnostic Procedure165
Description	DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6166
CONSULT-II Reference Value	Description166
On Board Diagnosis Logic150	CONSULT-II Reference Value166
Possible Cause	On Board Diagnosis Logic166
DTC Confirmation Procedure 150	Possible Cause166
Diagnostic Procedure 151	DTC Confirmation Procedure166
DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	Diagnostic Procedure167
SOLENOID VALVE 152	MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT. 168
Description 152	Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN168
CONSULT-II Reference Value 152	Diagnostic Procedure169
On Board Diagnosis Logic	CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN
Possible Cause	THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT172
DTC Confirmation Procedure 152	CONSULT-II Reference Value172
Diagnostic Procedure 153	Diagnostic Procedure172
DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH	BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT173
SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION154	CONSULT-II Reference Value173
Description	Diagnostic Procedure173
CONSULT-II Reference Value 154	OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH174
On Board Diagnosis Logic154	CONSULT-II Reference Value174
Possible Cause 154	Diagnostic Procedure174
DTC Confirmation Procedure	TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS176
Diagnostic Procedure 155	Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC176
DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On 178
VALVE 156	Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position . 179
Description	In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed 180
CONSULT-II Reference Value	In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves
On Board Diagnosis Logic	Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)182
Possible Cause	Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position 184
DTC Confirmation Procedure	Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position . 187
Diagnostic Procedure	Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1
DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID	A/T Does Not Shift: D1 $\rightarrow$ D2
VALVE FUNCTION158	A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3
Description	A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4
CONSULT-II Reference Value	A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5
On Board Diagnosis Logic	A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up
Possible Cause	A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition201
DTC Confirmation Procedure	Lock-up Is Not Released
Diagnostic Procedure	Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle204
DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1 160	A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear
Description	A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear
CONSULT-II Reference Value	A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear
On Board Diagnosis Logic	A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear
Possible Cause	Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake 214
DTC Confirmation Procedure	SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM216
Diagnostic Procedure	Control Device Removal and Installation
DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3 162	Adjustment of A/T Position
Description	Checking of A/T Position
CONSULT-II Reference Value	A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM218
On Board Diagnosis Logic	Description
DTC Confirmation Procedure	Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location218 Wiring Diagram — A/T — SHIFT219
Diagnostic Procedure	Diagnostic Procedure219
Diagnosiic i locedule 103	Diagnosiic i Tocedule220

Α

В

D

Е

F

Н

Κ

L

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE223	Oil Pump277
Components223	Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch280
Removal and Installation224	Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear282
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE226	Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low
Oil Pan226	Reverse Clutch Hub288
Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature	High and Low Reverse Clutch293
Sensor 2228	Direct Clutch295
Rear Oil Seal237	ASSEMBLY297
AIR BREATHER HOSE238	Assembly (1)297
Removal and Installation238	Adjustment310
A/T FLUID COOLER240	Assembly (2)312
Removal and Installation240	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)319
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY241	General Specifications319
Removal and Installation (2WD)241	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs319
Removal and Installation (4WD)244	Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 320
OVERHAUL247	Stall Speed320
Components247	Line Pressure321
Oil Channel255	A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor321
Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	Turbine Revolution Sensor321
Thrust Washers and Snap Rings257	Vehicle Speed Sensor A/T (Revolution Sensor)321
DISASSEMBLY259	Reverse brake321
Disassembly259	Total End Play321
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS277	ŕ

## **INDEX FOR DTC**

INDEX FOR DTC PFP:00024

# **Alphabetical Index**

ECS00CLW

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to  $\Delta T$ -98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

	DTC			
Items (CONSULT- II screen terms)	OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Reference page	
(00110021 11 0010011 1011110)	CONSULT- II GST (*1)	CONSULT- II only "A/T"	1	
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	_	P1731	<u>AT-138</u>	
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	_	P1841	<u>AT-160</u>	
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	_	P1843	<u>AT-162</u>	
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	_	P1845	<u>AT-164</u>	
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	_	P1846	<u>AT-166</u>	
A/T INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-135</u>	
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	P0744	<u>AT-121</u>	
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	P1710	<u>AT-128</u>	
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-98</u>	
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-148</u>	
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1764 (*2 )	P1764	<u>AT-150</u>	
ENGINE SPEED SIG	_	P0725	<u>AT-117</u>	
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-144</u>	
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1759 P1759		<u>AT-146</u>	
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-152</u>	
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	P1769 (*2)	P1769	<u>AT-154</u>	
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-140</u>	
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	P1754 (*2)	P1754	<u>AT-142</u>	
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-123</u>	
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-156</u>	
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	P1774	P1774	<u>AT-158</u>	
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-106</u>	
STARTER RELAY/CIRC	_	P0615	<u>AT-101</u>	
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-119</u>	
ТСМ	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-105</u>	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	_	P1705	<u>AT-125</u>	
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	P07017	P0717	<u>AT-110</u>	
VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	_	P1721	<u>AT-133</u>	
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-112</u>	

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

## **INDEX FOR DTC**

DTC No. Index

NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

DTC			
OBD- II	Except OBD- II	Items	Reference page
CONSULT- II	CONSULT- II	(CONSULT- II screen terms)	rtororonoo pago
GST (*1)	only "A/T"		
	P0615	STARTER RELAY/CIRC	<u>AT-101</u>
P0700	P0700	TCM	<u>AT-105</u>
P0705	P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	<u>AT-106</u>
P0710	P1710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	<u>AT-128</u>
P0717	P0717	TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<u>AT-110</u>
P0720	P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	<u>AT-112</u>
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	<u>AT-117</u>
P0740	P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-119</u>
P0744	P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<u>AT-121</u>
P0745	P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-123</u>
_	P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	<u>AT-125</u>
_	P1721	VEH SPD SE/CIR·MTR	<u>AT-133</u>
P1730	P1730	A/T INTERLOCK	<u>AT-135</u>
_	P1731	A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<u>AT-138</u>
P1752	P1752	I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-140</u>
P1754 (*2 )	P1754	I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-142</u>
P1757	P1757	FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-144</u>
P1759 (*2 )	P1759	FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-146</u>
P1762	P1762	D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-148</u>
P1764 (*2)	P1764	D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<u>AT-150</u>
P1767	P1767	HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<u>AT-152</u>
P1769	P1769	HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<u>AT-154</u>
P1772	P1772	LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	<u>AT-156</u>
P1774	P1774	LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<u>AT-158</u>
_	P1841	ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	<u>AT-160</u>
_	P1843	ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	<u>AT-162</u>
_	P1845	ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	<u>AT-164</u>
_	P1846	ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	<u>AT-166</u>
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	<u>AT-98</u>

<sup>\*1:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

PRECAUTIONS PFP:00001

# Precautions for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

CSOOCLV

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the SRS and SB section of this Service Manual.

ΑT

Е

#### **WARNING:**

 To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.

 Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the SRS section.

 Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

# Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

ECS00CLZ

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

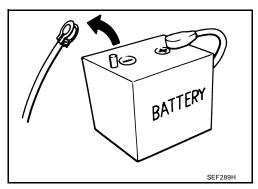
#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect the negative battery cable before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. Will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. May cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

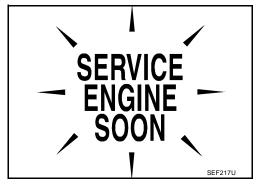
Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector, turn ignition switch "OFF" and disconnect negative battery cable. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned "OFF".



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".



- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-11, "RECOMMENDED FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS"
- Use paper rags not cloth rags during work.
- After replacing the ATF, dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to
  prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
   Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to AT-9, "ATF COOLER SERVICE".
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
   Always follow the procedures under "Changing A/T Fluid" in the AT section when changing A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID".

## **PRECAUTIONS**

# Service Notice or Precautions ATF COOLER SERVICE

CS00CM1

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to AT-16, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-14, "Removal and Installation".

#### **OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS**

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. Refer to the table on <u>AT-90</u>,
   <u>"SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
  - Always perform the procedure on <u>AT-41, "HOW TO ERASE DTC"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-47, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM".

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-74, "HAR-NESS CONNECTOR"</u>.

ΑT

Α

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

\_

# **PREPARATION**

PREPARATION PFP:00002

# **Special Service Tools**

ECS00CM3

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST2505S001 (J-34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001 ( — ) Oil pressure gauge 2 ST25052000 ( — ) Hose 3 ST25053000 ( — ) Joint pipe 4 ST25054000 ( — ) Adapter 5 ST25055000 ( — ) Adapter	1 3 4 LCIA0399E	Measuring line pressure
KV31103600 (J-45674) Joint pipe adapter (With ST25054000)		Measuring line pressure
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift	ZZA1227D	<ul> <li>Installing rear oil seal (2WD models)</li> <li>Installing oil pump housing oil seal</li> <li>a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia.</li> <li>b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.</li> </ul>
KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87) Clutch spring compressor	a a a distribution of the state	Installing reverse brake return spring retainer a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

# **PREPARATION**

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST25850000 (J-25721-A) Sliding hammer	a d d NT422	Remove oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) d: M12X1.75P
— (J-47002) Transmission jack adapter kit 1. — (J-47002-1) Center bracket 2. — (J-47002-3) Adapter plate 3. — (J-47002-4) Adapter block	1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Assist in removal of transmission and transfer case as one assembly using only one transmission jack.

K L M

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

# **PREPARATION**

Commercial Service Tools	5	ECS00CM-
Tool name		Description
Power tool	PBICO190E	Loosening bolts and nuts
Drift	a NTO83	Installing manual shaft seals a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.
Drift	a SCIA5338E	Installing rear oil seal (4WD models) a: 64 mm (2.52 in) dia.
Pin punch	a	<ul> <li>Removing retaining pin</li> <li>Installing retaining pin</li> <li>a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.</li> </ul>

A/T FLUID PFP:KLE40

# Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)

#### ECS00FSK

#### **CAUTION:**

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-7, "PERIODIC MAINTENANCE" .

- Before driving, the A/T fluid level can be checked at A/T fluid temperatures of 30° to 50° C (86° to 122° F) using the "COLD" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as follows:
- a. Park the vehicle on a level surface and set the parking brake.
- b. Start the engine and move the selector lever through each gear position. Shift the selector lever into the "P" position.
- c. Check the A/T fluid level with the engine idling.
- Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and wipe it clean with a lintfree paper.

#### **CAUTION:**

When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use a lint-free paper, not a cloth.

e. Re-insert the A/T fluid level gauge into the A/T fluid charging pipe until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe as shown.

#### **CAUTION:**

To check A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position.

f. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge and note the A/T fluid level. If the A/T fluid level is at low side of range, add A/T fluid to the transmission through the A/T fluid charging pipe.

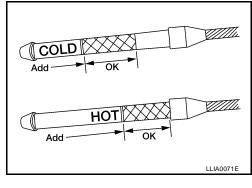
#### **CAUTION:**

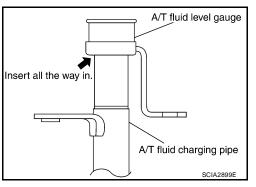
Do not overfill the transmission with A/T fluid.

g. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to <u>AT-241, "COMPONENTS"</u> for (2WD) or <u>AT-244, "COMPONENTS"</u> for (4WD).

- 2. Warm up the engine and transmission.
- Check for any A/T fluid leaks.
- 4. Drive the vehicle to increase the A/T fluid temperature to 80° C (176° F).





ΑT

Α

D

Е

F

G

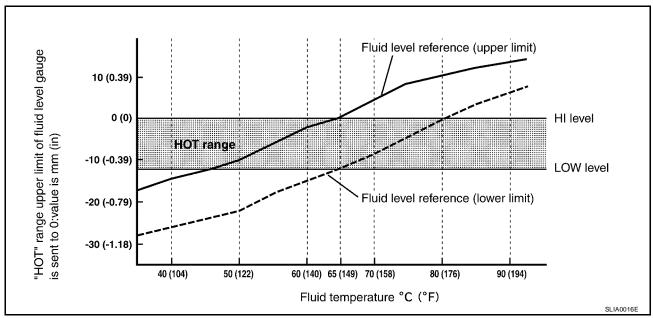
Н

I

K

L

5. Allow the A/T fluid temperature to fall to approximately 65°C (149°F). Use the CONSULT-II to monitor the A/T fluid temperature as follows:



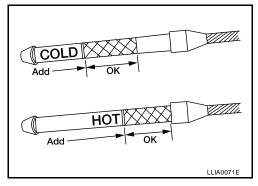
#### NOTE:

The A/T fluid level will be significantly affected by the A/T fluid temperature as shown. Therefore monitor the A/T fluid temperature data using the CONSULT-II.

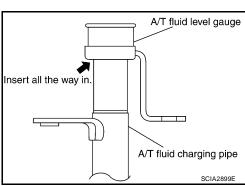
- a. Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector.
- b. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- c. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP 1".
- Re-check the A/T fluid level at A/T fluid temperatures of approximately 65°C (149°F) using the "HOT" range on the A/T fluid level gauge as shown. The HOT range is between 50° 80° C (122° 176° F).

#### **CAUTION:**

 When wiping the A/T fluid from the A/T fluid level gauge, always use lint-free paper, not a cloth.



- To check the A/T fluid level, insert the A/T fluid level gauge until the cap contacts the top of the A/T fluid charging pipe, with the gauge reversed from the normal inserted position as shown.
- 7. Check the A/T fluid condition.
  - If the A/T fluid is very dark or has some burned smell, there
    may be an internal problem with the transmission. Refer to
    AT-176, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS". Flush
    the transmission cooling system after repairing the transmission.
  - If the A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace the radiator and flush the transmission cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repairing the transmission.
- 8. Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 9. Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.



#### A/T FLUID

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to <u>AT-241, "COMPONENTS"</u> for (2WD) or <u>AT-244, "COMPONENTS"</u> for (4WD).

ECS00FSL

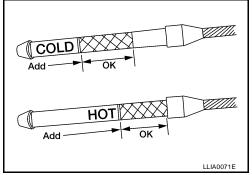
# Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)

#### **CAUTION:**

If using the vehicle for towing, the A/T fluid must be replaced as specified. Refer to MA-7, "PERIODIC MAINTENANCE".

- 1. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 2. Stop the engine.
- 3. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- 4. Drain the A/T fluid from the drain plug hole, then install the drain plug with a new gasket. Refill the transmission with new A/T fluid. Always refill with the same volume as the drained A/T fluid. Use the A/T fluid level gauge to check the A/T fluid level as shown. Add A/T fluid as necessary.

Drain plug : Refer to AT-247, "Components".



- To flush out the old A/T fluid from the transmission oil coolers, pour new A/T fluid into the A/T fluid charging pipe with the engine idling and at the same time drain the old A/T fluid from the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line.
- When the color of the A/T fluid coming out of the auxiliary transmission oil cooler hose return line is about the same as the color of the new A/T fluid, flushing out the old A/T fluid is complete. The amount of new A/T fluid used for flushing should be 30% to 50% of the specified capacity.

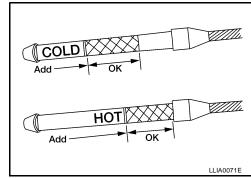
A/T fluid grade and capacity: Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants".

#### **CAUTION:**

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF and do not mix with other fluids.
- Using A/T fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.
- When filling the transmission with A/T fluid, do not spill the A/T fluid on any heat generating parts such as the exhaust manifold.
- Do not reuse the drain plug gasket.
- 5. Install the A/T fluid level gauge and tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to <u>AT-241, "COMPONENTS"</u> for (2WD) or <u>AT-244, "COMPONENTS"</u> for (4WD).

- 6. Drive the vehicle to warm up the A/T fluid to approximately 80° C (176° F).
- 7. Check the fluid level and condition. If the A/T fluid is still dirty, repeat steps 2 through 6.



Install the A/T fluid level gauge in the A/T fluid charging pipe and install the A/T fluid level gauge bolt.

Revision: September 2006 AT-15 2007 Xterra

ΑT

Α

D

Е

F

G

J

K

Tighten the A/T fluid level gauge bolt to specification.

A/T fluid level gauge bolt : Refer to <u>AT-241, "COMPONENTS"</u> for (2WD) or AT-244, "COMPONENTS" for (4WD).

# A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning

ECS00EEL

Whenever an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned.

Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of A/T fluid. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as A/T fluid enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

#### A/T FLUID COOLER CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly.

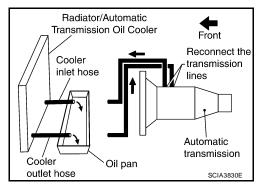
# CAUTION: Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

3. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

#### NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

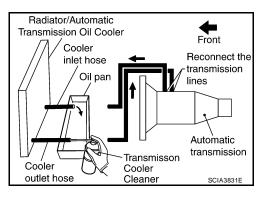
4. Drain any A/T fluid from the cooler hose.

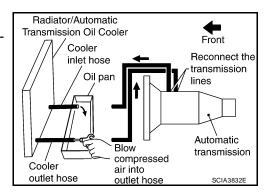


 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the tip of the air gun and the cooler outlet hose.





9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 - 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 - 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.

#### A/T FLUID

- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the fluid cooler tubes to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining fluid.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform AT-17, "A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".

#### A/T FLUID COOLER DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

#### NOTE:

Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position a drain pan under the A/T inlet and outlet fluid cooler tube to cooler hose connection.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- 3. Put a different color matching mark on each cooler tube to cooler hose connection to aid in assembly.

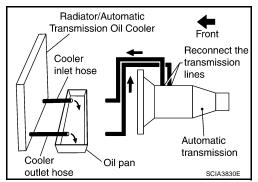
#### **CAUTION:**

Use paint to make the matching mark. Do not damage the tubes or hose.

4. Disconnect the fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes.

#### NOTE:

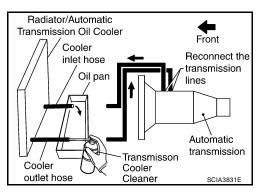
Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.



5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray cooler cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Do not breath vapors or spray mist.
- Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until fluid flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.



ΑT

Α

F

G

Н

K

L

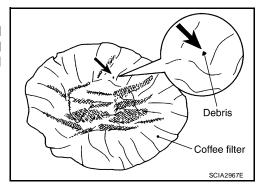
#### A/T FLUID

- 8. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 10. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 9 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> (70 130 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining A/T fluid into the coffee filter.
- 11. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 12. Perform A/T fluid cooler inspection. Refer to AT-18, "A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE".

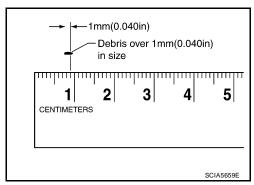
#### Radiator/Automatic Transmission Oil Cooler Front Cooler inlet hose Reconnect the transmission Coffee filter Automatic Blow transmission compressed Cooler air into Oil pan outlet hose SCIA3834E

#### A/T FLUID COOLER INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.



b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-14, "RADIATOR"



#### A/T FLUID COOLER FINAL INSPECTION

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

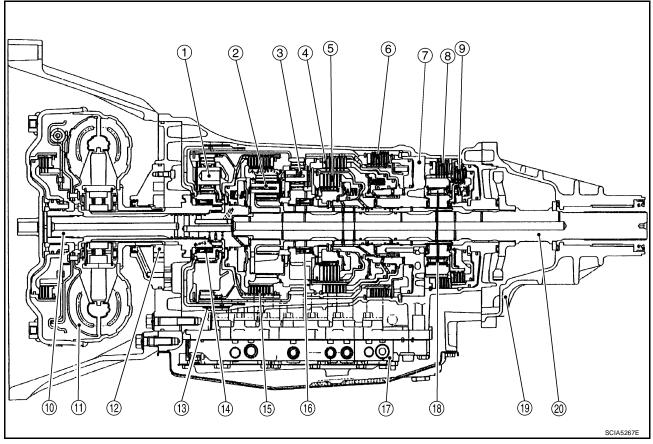
# A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## **Cross-Sectional View**

#### PFP:31036

ECS00CM8

## 2WD models



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Rear extension

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

ΑT

В

D

Е

F

G

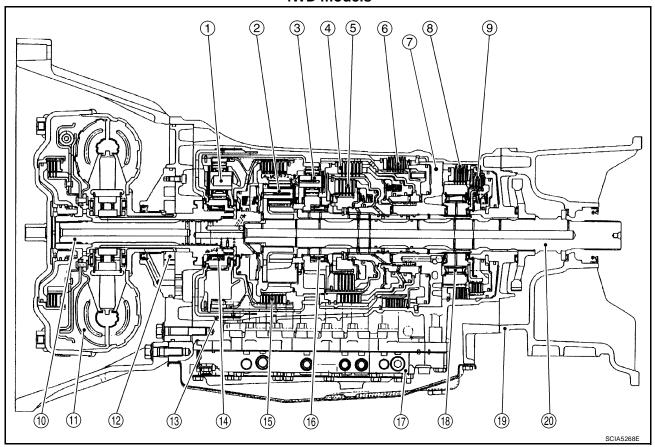
Н

I

J

K

# 4WD models



- 1. Front planetary gear
- 4. Direct clutch
- 7. Drum support
- 10. Input shaft
- 13. Front brake
- 16. 1st one-way clutch
- 19. Adapter case

- 2. Mid planetary gear
- 5. High and low reverse clutch
- 8. Forward brake
- 11. Torque converter
- 14. 3rd one-way clutch
- 17. Control valve with TCM
- 20. Output shaft

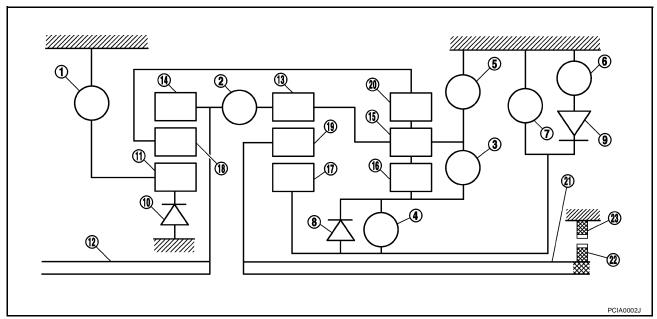
- 3. Rear planetary gear
- 6. Reverse brake
- 9. Low coast brake
- 12. Oil pump
- 15. Input clutch
- 18. Forward one-way clutch

Shift Mechanism

The automatic transmission uses compact triple planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and super wide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

#### CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

Name of the Part	Abbreviation	Function			
Front brake (1)	FR/B	Fastens the front sun gear (11).			
Input clutch (2)	I/C	Connects the input shaft (12), the front internal gear (14) and the mid internal gear (13).			
Direct clutch (3)	D/C	Connects the rear carrier (15) and the rear sun gear (16).			
High and low reverse clutch (4)	HLR/C	Connects the mid sun gear (17) and the rear sun gear (16).			
Reverse brake (5)	R/B	Fastens the rear carrier (15).			
Forward brake (6)	Fwd/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).			
Low coast brake (7)	LC/B	Fastens the mid sun gear (17).			
1st one-way clutch (8)	1st WOC	Allows the rear sun gear (16) to turn freely forward relative to the mid sun gear (17) but fastens it for reverse rotation.			
Forward one-way clutch (9)	Fwd OWC	Allows the mid sun gear (17) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.			
3rd one-way clutch (10)	3rd OWC	Allows the front sun gear (11) to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.			

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

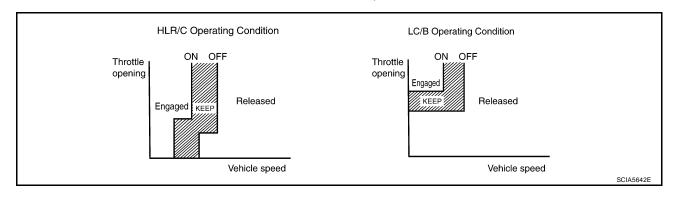
K

L

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

Shift p	oosition	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	R/B	FR/B	LC/B	Fwd/B	1st OWC	Fwd OWC	3rd OWC	Remarks	
	Р		Δ			Δ						PARK POSITION	
	R		0		0	0			☆		☆	REVERSE POSI- TION	
	N		Δ			Δ						NEUTRAL POSI- TION	
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆		
	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆		
D*1	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	Automatic shift 1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*				
	5th	0	0			0		Δ	*		*		
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆	Automatic shift	
3	2nd			0		Δ		0		☆	☆		
3	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2⇔3←4	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*				
	1st		△*			Δ	△**	0	☆	☆	☆		
2	2nd			0		0	0	0		☆	☆	Automatic shift	
2	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	1⇔2←3←4	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*				
	1st		0			0	0	0	☆	☆	☆		
1	2nd	0 0 0		☆	☆	Locks (held sta- tionary in 1st							
I	3rd		0	0		0		Δ	*		☆	gear) 1 <i>⇔</i> 2 <i>⇔</i> 3 <i>⇔</i> 4	
	4th	0	0	0				Δ	*				

- O—Operates
- ★—Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- ★—Operates and effects power transmission while coasting.
- $\bullet$   $\ \, \Delta$  —Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.
- △★—Operates under conditions shown in HLR/C Operating Condition
- $\triangle$ \*\*—Operates under conditions shown in LC/B Operating Condition. Delay control is applied during D (4,3,2,1)  $\Rightarrow$ N shift.
- \*1: A/T will not shift to 5th when overdrive control switch is set in "OFF" position.



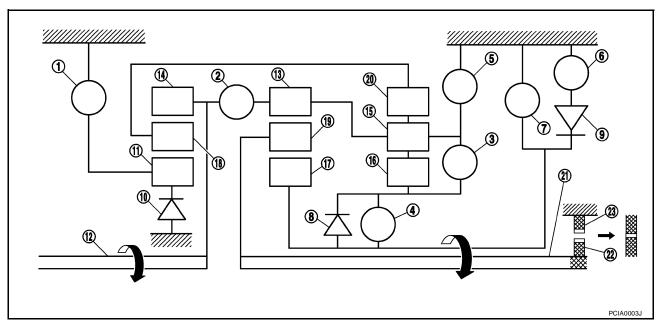
#### **POWER TRANSMISSION**

#### "N" Position

Since both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

## "P" Position

- The same as for the "N" position, both the forward brake and the reverse brake are released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the select lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

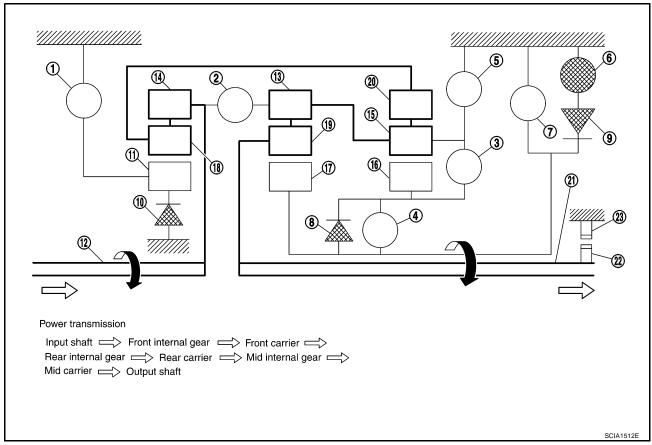
F

G

Н

#### "D", "3" and "2" Positions 1st Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 1st one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the rear sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and the engine brake is not activated.



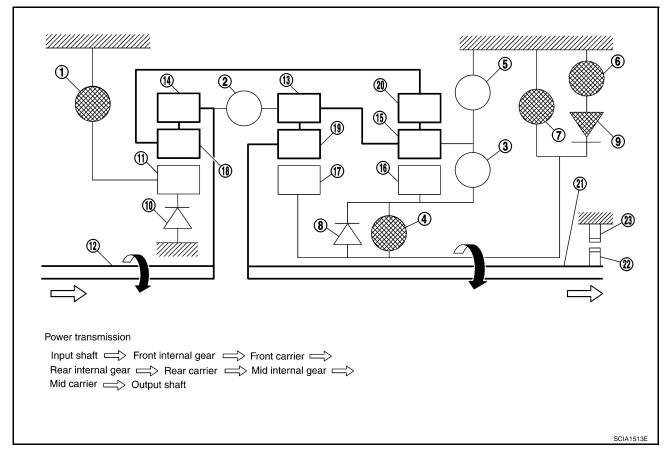
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "1" Position 1st Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- High and low reverse clutch connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

П

Е

F

G

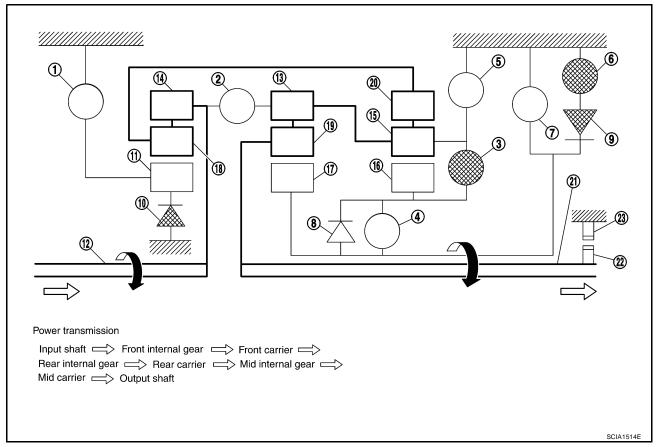
Н

J

N /

## "D" and "3" Positions 2nd Gear

- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The 3rd one-way clutch regulates reverse rotation of the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- During deceleration, the mid sun gear turns forward, so the forward one-way clutch idles and engine brake is not activated.



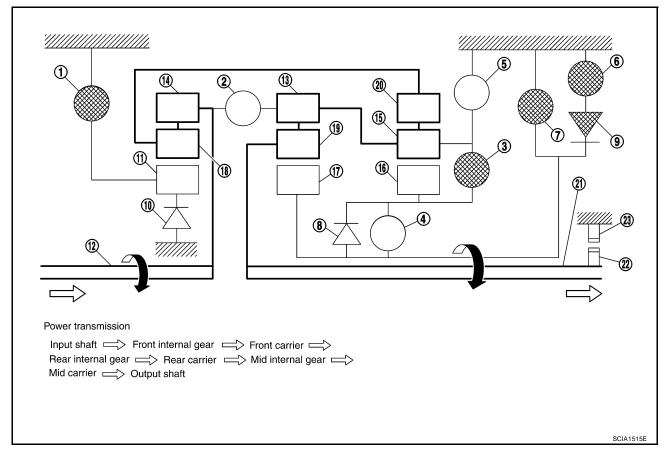
- Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

#### "2" and "1" Positions 2nd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The forward brake and the forward one-way clutch regulate reverse rotation of the mid sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The low coast brake fastens the mid sun gear.
- During deceleration, the low coast brake regulates forward rotation of the mid sun gear and the engine brake functions.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

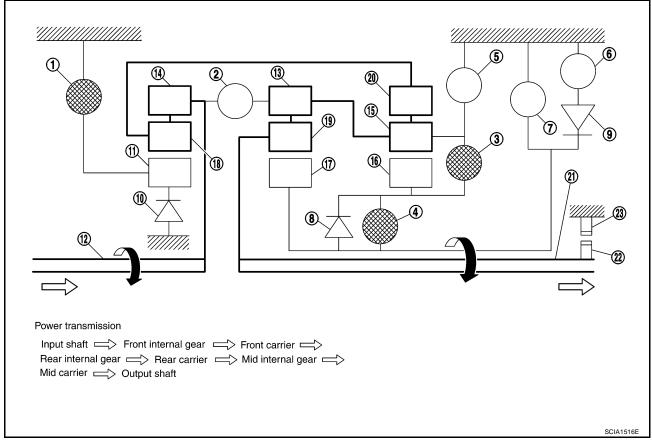
Н

J

L

#### "D" and "3" Positions 3rd Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



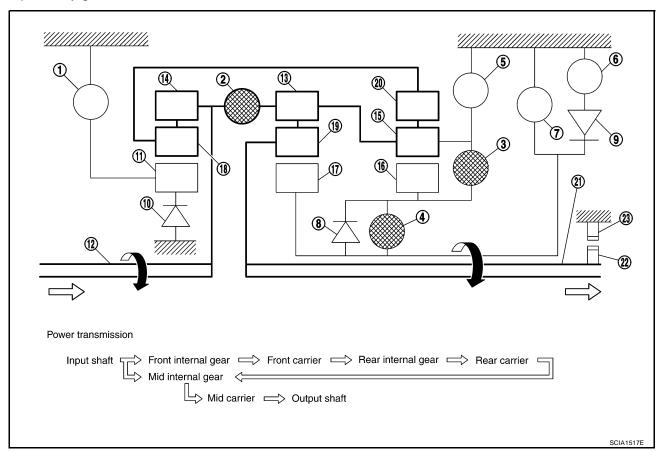
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "D" Position 4th Gear

- The direct clutch is coupled, and the rear carrier and rear sun gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The drive power is conveyed to the front internal gear, mid internal gear, and rear carrier and the three planetary gears rotate forward as one unit.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- Low coast brake 7.
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- Mid carrier 19.
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 1st one-way clutch 8.
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- Rear internal gear 20.
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

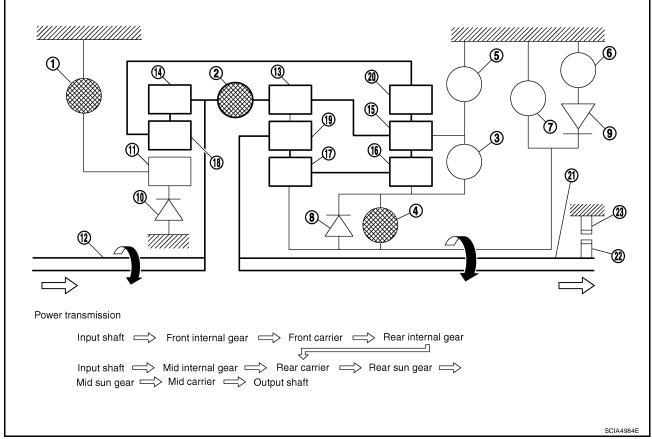
D

Е

Н

## "D" Position 5th Gear

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The input clutch is coupled and the front internal gear and mid internal gear are connected.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.



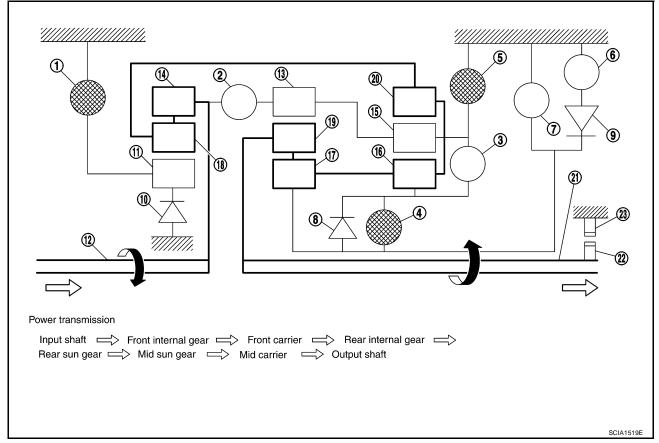
- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

## "R" Position

- The front brake fastens the front sun gear.
- The high and low reverse clutch is coupled, and the mid sun gear and rear sun gear are connected.
- The reverse brake fastens the rear carrier.



- 1. Front brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Low coast brake
- 10. 3rd one-way clutch
- 13. Mid internal gear
- 16. Rear sun gear
- 19. Mid carrier
- 22. Parking gear

- 2. Input clutch
- 5. Reverse brake
- 8. 1st one-way clutch
- 11. Front sun gear
- 14. Front internal gear
- 17. Mid sun gear
- 20. Rear internal gear
- 23. Parking pawl

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6. Forward brake
- 9. Forward one-way clutch
- 12. Input shaft
- 15. Rear carrier
- 18. Front carrier
- 21. Output shaft

ΑT

Α

В

D

Е

F

G

Н

ī

TCM Function

The function of the TCM is to:

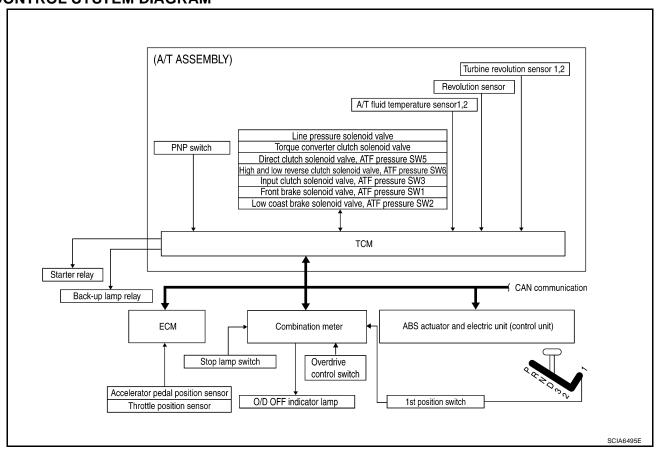
- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM OUTLINE**

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)	TCM		ACTUATORS
PNP switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed signal Stop lamp switch signal Turbine revolution sensor 1st position switch signal Overdrive control switch signal ATF pressure switch signal	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control CAN system	⇒	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low coast brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp Starter relay Back-up lamp relay

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM DIAGRAM**



# CAN Communication SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

ECS00CMB

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent error detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only. For details, refer to LAN-4, "SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

# Input/Output Signal of TCM

ECS00CMC

	Contr	Line pressure control	Vehicle speed control	Shift control	Lock-up control	Engine brake control	Fail-safe function (*3)	Self-diag- nostics function	
Input	Accelerator pedal position signal (*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor)		Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х
	Vehicle speed sensor MTR <sup>(*1)</sup> (*4)		Х	Х	Х	Х			Х
	Closed throttle position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		X(*2)	X(*2)		Х	X(*2)		Х
	Wide open throttle position signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		X(*2)	X(*2)			X(*2)		Х
	Turbine revolution sensor 1		Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
	Turbine revolution sensor 2 (for 4th speed only)		Х	Х		Х		Х	Х
	Engine speed signals <sup>(*4)</sup>					Х			Х
	PNP switch		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Stop lamp switch signal <sup>(*4)</sup>			Х			Х		Х
	A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	ASCD	Operation signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Х	Х	Х	Х		
		Overdrive cancel signal <sup>(*4)</sup>		Х		Х	Х		
	TCM power supply voltage signal		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
Out- put	Direct clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 5)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Input clutch solenoid (ATF pressure switch 3)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	High and low reverse clutch sole- noid (ATF pressure switch 6)			Х	Х			Х	Х
	Front brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 1)			Х	Х			Х	х
	Low coast brake solenoid (ATF pressure switch 2)			Х	Х		Х	Х	х
	Line pressure solenoid		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	TCC solenoid					Х		Х	Х
	Starter relay							X	X

<sup>\*1:</sup> Spare for vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor)

ΑT

Α

В

E F

Н

J

K

\_

<sup>\*2:</sup> Spare for accelerator pedal position signal

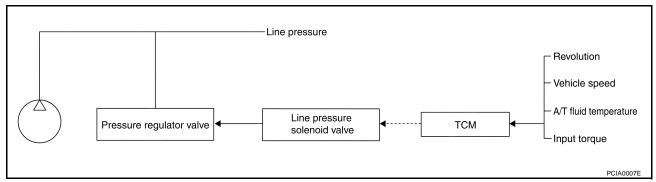
<sup>\*3:</sup> If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

<sup>\*4:</sup> CAN communications

# **Line Pressure Control**

ECS00CM

- When an input torque signal equivalent to the engine drive force is sent from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid.
- This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the
  pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the
  driving state.

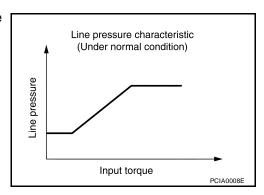


# LINE PRESSURE CONTROL IS BASED ON THE TCM LINE PRESSURE CHARACTERISTIC PATTERN

- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

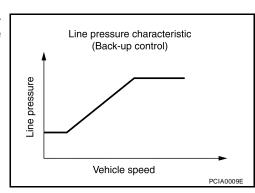
#### **Normal Control**

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



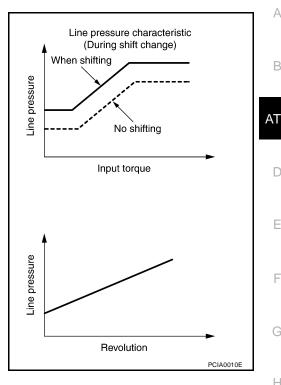
#### **Back-up Control (Engine Brake)**

When the select operation is performed during driving and the transmission is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



## **During Shift Change**

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to input torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic is set according to engine speed, during engine brake operation.

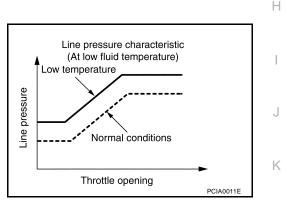


Α

Е

## At Low Fluid Temperature

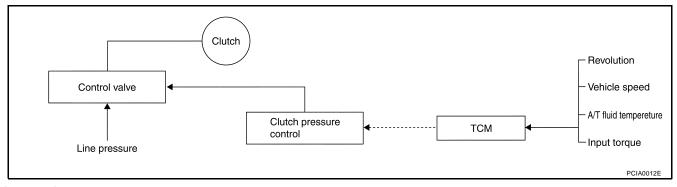
When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



ECS00CME

**Shift Control** 

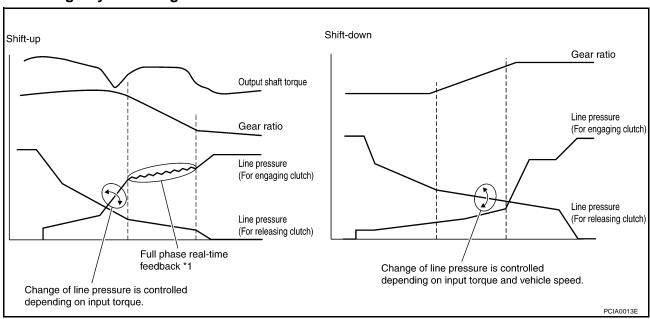
The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



#### SHIFT CHANGE

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

### **Shift Change System Diagram**



<sup>\*1:</sup> Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure at real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

## Lock-up Control

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

ECS00CMF

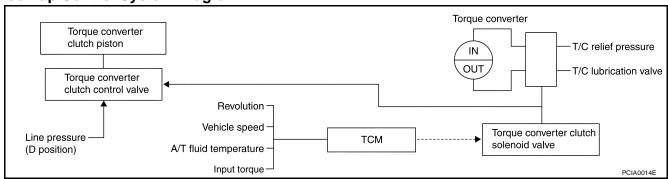
The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

#### **Lock-up Operation Condition Table**

Select lever	D po	sition	3 position	2 position	
Gear position	5	4	3	2	
Lock-up	×	_	×	×	
Slip lock-up	×	×	_	_	

### TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

#### **Lock-up Control System Diagram**



#### Lock-up Released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

#### A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

#### Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

## В

#### SMOOTH LOCK-UP CONTROL

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

## ΑТ

#### **Half-clutched State**

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to gradually increase
the torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put
into half-clutched status, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is completed smoothly.

### 11

Е

M

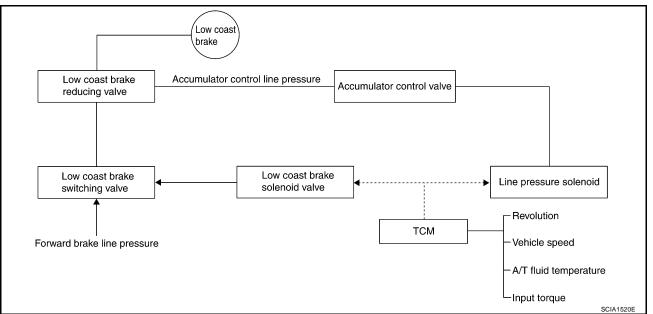
## Slip Lock-up Control

In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the
half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed.
This raises the fuel efficiency for 4th and 5th gears at both low speed and when the accelerator has a low
degree of opening.

## FCS00CMG

## **Engine Brake Control**

The forward one-way clutch transmits the drive force from the engine to the rear wheels. But the reverse
drive from the rear wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch is idling.
Therefore, the low coast brake solenoid is operated to prevent the forward one-way clutch from idling and
the engine brake is operated in the same manner as conventionally.



The operation of the low coast brake solenoid switches the low coast brake switching valve and controls
the coupling and releasing of the low coast brake.

The low coast brake reducing valve controls the low coast brake coupling force.

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

## Control Valve FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

ECS00CMH

Name	Function		
Torque converter regulator valve	In order to prevent the pressure supplied to the torque converter from being excessive, the line pressure is adjusted to the optimum pressure (torque converter operating pressure).		
Pressure regulator valve Pressure regulator plug Pressure regulator sleeve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.		
Front brake control valve	When the front brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (front brake pressure) and supplies it to the front brake. (In 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)		
Accumulator control valve	Adjusts the pressure (accumulator control pressure) acting on the accumulator piston and low coast reducing valve to the pressure appropriate to the driving state.		
Pilot valve A	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for line pressure control, shift change control, and lock-up control.		
Pilot valve B	Adjusts the line pressure and produces the constant pressure (pilot pressure) required for shift change control.		
Low coast brake switching valve	During engine braking, supplies the line pressure to the low coast brake reducing valve.		
Low coast brake reducing valve	When the low coast brake is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (low coast brake pressure) and supplies it to the low coast brake.		
N-R accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-R is selected.		
Direct clutch piston switching valve	Operates in 4th gear and switches the direct clutch coupling capacity.		
High and low reverse clutch control valve	When the high and low reverse clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (high and low reverse clutch pressure) and supplies it to the high and low reverse clutch. (In 1st, 3rd, 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)		
Input clutch control valve	When the input clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (input clutch pressure) and supplies it to the input clutch. (In 4th and 5th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)		
Direct clutch control valve	When the direct clutch is coupled, adjusts the line pressure to the optimum pressure (direct clutch pressure) and supplies it to the direct clutch. (In 2nd, 3rd, and 4th gears, adjusts the clutch pressure.)		
TCC control valve TCC control plug TCC control sleeve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.		
Torque converter lubrication valve	Operates during lock-up to switch the torque converter, cooling, and lubrication system oil path.		
Cool bypass valve	Allows excess oil to bypass cooler circuit without being fed into it.		
Line pressure relief valve	Discharges excess oil from line pressure circuit.		
N-D accumulator	Produces the stabilizing pressure for when N-D is selected.		
Manual valve	Sends line pressure to each circuit according to the select position. The circuits to which the line pressure is not sent drain.		

## FUNCTION OF PRESSURE SWITCH

Name	Function			
Pressure switch 1 (FR/B)	Detects any malfunction in the front brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.			
Pressure switch 2 (LC/B)	Detects any malfunction in the low coast brake hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.			
Pressure switch 3 (I/C)	Detects any malfunction in the input clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.			

## A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

Name	Function			
Pressure switch 5 (D/C)	Detects any malfunction in the direct clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.			
Pressure switch 6 (HLR/C)	Detects any malfunction in the high and low reverse clutch hydraulic pressure. When it detects any malfunction, it puts the system into fail-safe mode.			

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

1

M

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

PFP:00028

Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the A/T CHECK indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

## **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

ECS00CMJ

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

## One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

ECS00CMK

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — 1st Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — 2nd Trip

The "Trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

# OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

ECS00CML

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

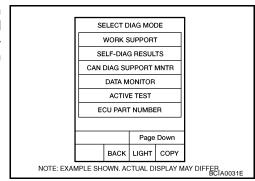
( with CONSULT-II or GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0720 etc. These DTC are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

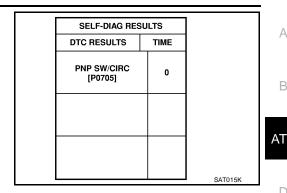
- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, in case of the Mode II and GST, they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below, therefore, CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown on the next page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.



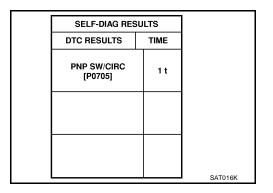
If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



Α

M

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".



#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to AT-40, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

Priority	Items					
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175				
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)				
3	1st trip freeze frame data					

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTC) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### **HOW TO ERASE DTC**

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-48, "EMISSION-RELATED DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION ITEMS".

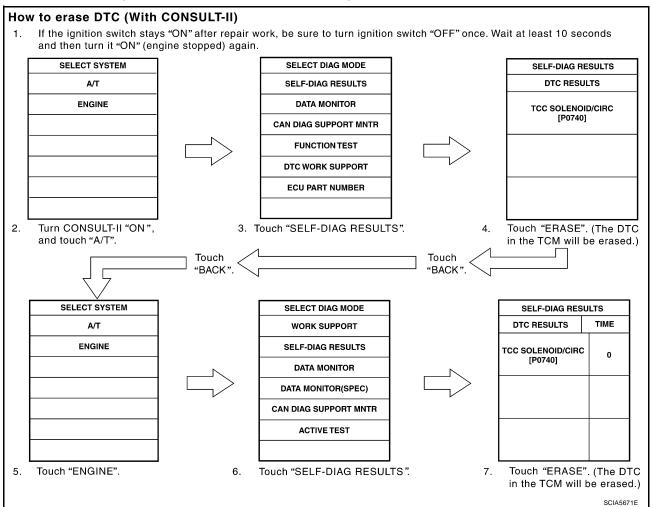
- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data

**AT-41** 2007 Xterra Revision: September 2006

- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it is necessary to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)



## **B** HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays "ON" after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch "OFF" once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it "ON" (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Select Mode 4 with the Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details refer to <a href="EC-128">EC-128</a>, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)

  Function".

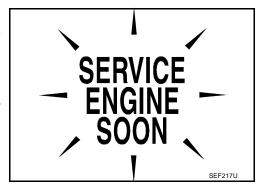
#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- Disconnect battery for 24 hours.
- 2. Reconnect battery.

# Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) DESCRIPTION

The MIL is located on the instrument panel.

- The MIL will light up when the ignition switch is turned "ON" without the engine running. This is a bulb check.
- If the MIL does not light up, refer to <u>DI-24</u>, "WARNING LAMPS".
- When the engine is started, the MIL should go off.
  If the MIL remains on, the on board diagnostic system has
  detected an engine system malfunction.



ΑT

ECS00CMM

Α

В

Е

D

F

G

Н

K

L

M

#### **TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS**

PFP:00004

## **DTC Inspection Priority Chart**

FCS00CMN

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

#### NOTE:

If DTC U1000 is displayed with other DTCs, first perform the trouble diagnosis for DTC U1000. Refer to AT-98.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)				
1	U1000 CAN communication line				
2	Except above				

Fail-Safe ECS00CMO

The TCM has an electrical fail-safe mode. This mode makes it possible to operate even if there is an error in a main electronic control input/output signal circuit. In fail-safe mode the transmission is fixed in 2nd, 4th or 5th (depending on the breakdown position), so the customer should feel "slipping" or "poor acceleration".

Even when the electronic circuits are normal, under special conditions (for example, when slamming on the brake with the wheels spinning drastically and stopping the tire rotation), the transmission can go into fail-safe mode. If this happens, switch "OFF" the ignition switch for 10 seconds, then switch it "ON" again to return to the normal shift pattern. Therefore, the customer's vehicle has returned to normal, so handle according to the "diagnostics flow" (Refer to AT-47, "WORK FLOW").

#### **FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION**

If any malfunction occurs in a sensor or solenoid, this function controls the A/T to mark driving possible.

#### Vehicle Speed Sensor

 Signals are input from two systems - from vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) installed on the transmission and from combination meter so normal driving is possible even if there is a malfunction in one of the systems. And if vehicle speed sensor A/T (revolution sensor) has unusual cases, 5th gear is prohibited.

#### **Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor**

If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the engine speed is fixed by ECM to a pre-determined engine speed to make driving possible.

#### **Throttle Position Sensor**

• If there is a malfunction in one of the systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by ECM according to a pre-determined accelerator angle to make driving possible. And if there are malfunctions in tow systems, the accelerator opening angle is controlled by the idle signal sent from the ECM which is based on input indicating either idle condition or off-idle condition (pre-determined accelerator opening) in order to make driving possible.

#### **PNP Switch**

• In the unlikely event that a malfunction signal enters the TCM, the position indicator is switched "OFF", the starter relay is switched "OFF" (starter starting is disabled), the back-up lamp relay switched "OFF" (back-up lamp is OFF) and the position is fixed to the "D" range to make driving possible.

#### **Starter Relay**

The starter relay is switched "OFF". (Starter starting is disabled.)

#### A/T Interlock

If there is an A/T interlock judgment malfunction, the transmission is fixed in 2nd gear to make driving possible.

#### NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in 2nd gear, a turbine revolution sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a turbine revolution sensor malfunction.

When the coupling pattern below is detected, the fail-safe action corresponding to the pattern is performed.

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG X: OK

ΑT

M

Gear position		ATF pressure switch output			Fail-safe	Clutch pressure output pattern after fail-safe function							
		SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
A/T inter- lock cou- pling pattern	3rd	_	Х	Х	-	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	5th	Х	Х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

#### A/T 1st Engine Braking

• When there is an A/T first gear engine brake judgment malfunction, the low coast brake solenoid is switched "OFF" to avoid the engine brake operation.

#### **Line Pressure Solenoid**

 The solenoid is switched "OFF" and the line pressure is set to the maximum hydraulic pressure to make driving possible.

#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid**

• The solenoid is switched "OFF" to release the lock-up.

#### Low Coast Brake Solenoid

 When a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs, in order to make driving possible, the engine brake is not applied in 1st and 2nd gear.

#### Input Clutch Solenoid

 If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Direct Clutch Solenoid**

 If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### Front Brake Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid "ON", in order to make driving possible, the A/T is held in 5th gear; if the solenoid is OFF, 4th gear.

#### High and Low Reverse Clutch Solenoid

• If a (electrical or functional) malfunction occurs with the solenoid either "ON" or "OFF", the transmission is held in 4th gear to make driving possible.

#### **Turbine Revolution Sensor 1 or 2**

The control is the same as if there were no turbine revolution sensors, 5th gear is prohibited.

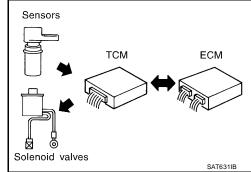
## How To Perform Trouble Diagnosis For Quick and Accurate Repair INTRODUCTION

ECS00CM

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor) or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

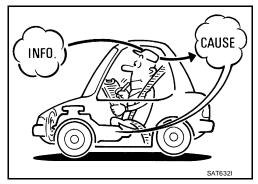
The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.



It is much more difficult to diagnose a error that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent errors are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

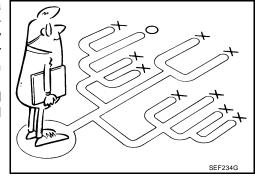
A visual check only may not find the cause of the errors. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the  $\underline{\text{AT-47, "WORK FLOW"}}$ .



Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such errors, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" as shown on the example (Refer to AT-48) should be used.

Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" errors first. This will help troubleshoot driveability errors on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

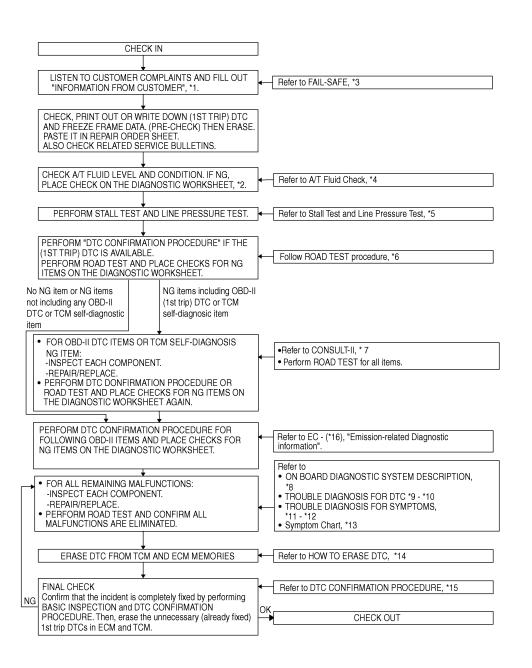


#### **WORK FLOW**

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a malfunction. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information From Customer" (Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-48}}$  ) and "Diagnostic Worksheet" (Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-48}}$  ), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

#### Work Flow Chart



WCIA0251E

В

Н

M

\*1. <u>AT-48</u>

\*4. <u>AT-54</u>

\*7. <u>AT-88</u>

\*10. <u>AT-173</u>

\*13. <u>AT-65</u>

\*2. <u>AT-48</u>

\*5. <u>AT-54</u>, <u>AT-55</u>

\*8. AT-40

\*11. AT-178

\*14. AT-41

\*6. <u>AT-57</u> \*9. <u>AT-98</u>

AT-44

\*3.

\*12. <u>AT-214</u> \*15. <u>AT-98</u>

\*16. <u>EC-48</u>

# **DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET**Information From Customer

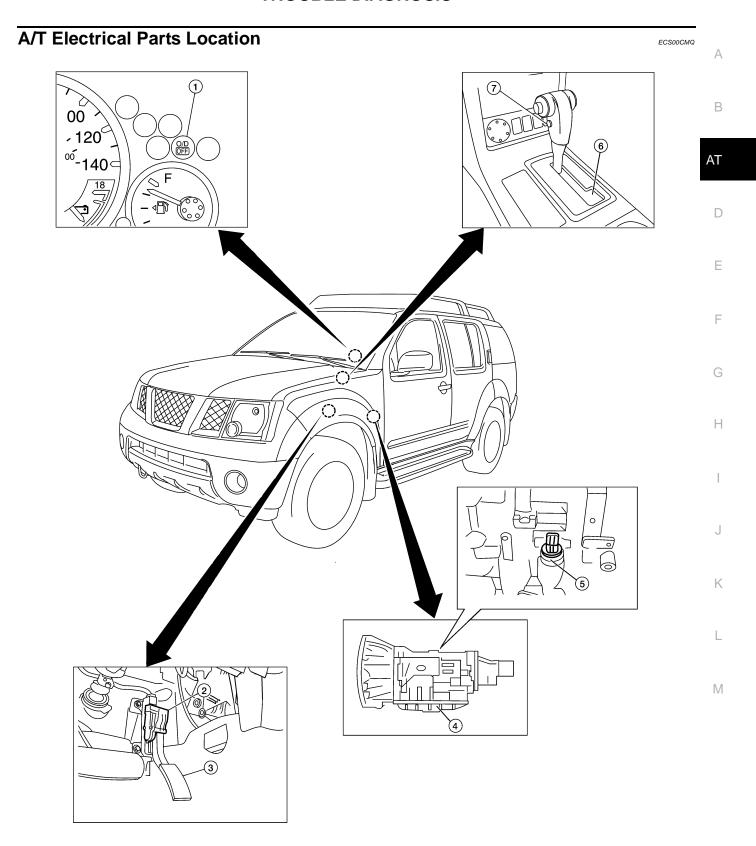
#### **KEY POINTS**

- WHAT..... Vehicle & A/T model
- WHEN..... Date, Frequencies
- WHERE..... Road conditions
- HOW..... Operating conditions, Symptoms

Custo	stomer name MR/MS Model & Year VIN							
Trans.	. Model		Engine	Mileage				
Malfur	nction Date		Manuf. Date	In Service Date				
Frequ	ency		☐ Continuous ☐ Intermittent (tir	nes a day)				
Sympt	Symptoms							
			$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$	$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th $\square$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 5th)				
			$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ 5th $\rightarrow$ 4th $\square$ 4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\square$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st)					
			☐ Lock-up malfunction					
			☐ Shift point too high or too low.					
			$\square$ Shift shock or slip ( $\square$ N $\rightarrow$ D	□ Lock-up □ An	y drive position)			
			☐ Noise or vibration					
			☐ No kick down					
			☐ No pattern select					
			□ Others					
			(	)				
Malfur	nction indicato	r lamp (MIL)	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit				
Diagr	nostic Wo	rksheet Ch	art					
1	☐ Read the	item on cautior	ns concerning fail-safe and underst	and the customer's	complaint.	<u>AT-44</u>		
	☐ ATF inspe	ection				<u>AT-54</u>		
2		, ,	ir leak location.)					
		□ State □ Amount						
	☐ Stall test a	and line pressu	re test			AT-54, AT-		
		☐ Stall test			55			
			Torque converter one-way clutch	□ 1st o	ne-way clutch			
			Front brake	☐ 3rd one-way clutch				
3			High and low reverse clutch	☐ Engir				
		I	_ow coast brake		pressure low			
			Forward brake		pt for input clutch and direct			
			Reverse brake Forward one-way clutch	ciuten, o	clutches and brakes OK			
			·			4		
		☐ Line pressure inspection - Suspected part:						

☐ Perfor	m all road tests and enter checks in required inspection items.	<u>AT-57</u>		
	Check before engine is started	AT-58		
	□ AT-178, "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On"			
4-1.	□ Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. AT-90  □ AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" □ AT-101, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT" □ AT-105, "DTC P0700 TCM" □ AT-106, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH" □ AT-112, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR AT (REVOLUTION SENSOR)" □ AT-111, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL" □ AT-111, "DTC P0745 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL" □ AT-112, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)" □ AT-121, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)" □ AT-123, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-128, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR" □ AT-128, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT" □ AT-110, "DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR" □ AT-133, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR" □ AT-135, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" □ AT-135, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING" □ AT-140, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE" □ AT-141, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-144, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-148, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-148, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-150, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-156, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-156, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-156, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-156, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION" □ AT-156, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1" □ AT-160, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1" □ AT-164, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"			
	Idle inspection	AT-58		
4-2.	□ AT-179, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position" □ AT-180, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed" □ AT-181, "In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves" □ AT-182, "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)" □ AT-184, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" □ AT-187, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position"			
	Driving tests	AT-59		
4-3.	Part 1  □ AT-189, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" □ AT-191, "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" □ AT-193, "A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3" □ AT-195, "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4" □ AT-197, "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5" □ AT-199, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" □ AT-201, "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" □ AT-203, "Lock-up Is Not Released"			

		Part 2	<u>AT-61</u>					
		□ AT-189, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1"						
		$\square$ AT-191, "A/T Does Not Shift: $\square_1 \rightarrow \square_2$ "						
		□ AT-193, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ " □ AT-195, "A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ "						
		Part 3						
		□ AT-206, "A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear"	<u>AT-62</u>					
		☐ AT-206, A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear"						
		☐ AT-200, "AT Does Not Shift: 3rd gear → 2nd gear"						
		$\square$ AT-210, "A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2rd gear"						
		AT-214, "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake"						
		□ Perform self-diagnostics Enter checks for detected items. <u>AT-90</u>						
		☐ AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"						
		□ AT-101, "DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT"						
		□ <u>AT-105, "DTC P0700 TCM"</u>						
		□ AT-106, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"						
		□ AT-110, "DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR"						
		☐ AT-112, "DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR AT (REVOLUTION SENSOR)"						
		☐ AT-117, "DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL" ☐ AT-119, "DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"						
1	4-3	☐ AT-121, "DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)"						
		☐ AT-123, "DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE"						
		☐ AT-125, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR"						
		☐ AT-128, "DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT"						
		□ AT-133, "DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR"						
		☐ AT-135, "DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK"						
		AT-138, "DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING"						
		☐ AT-140, "DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"						
		☐ AT-142, "DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"						
		☐ AT-144, "DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"						
		☐ AT-146, "DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"						
		□ AT-148, "DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"						
		□ AT-150, "DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"						
		☐ AT-152, "DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE"						
		□ AT-154, "DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"						
		☐ AT-156, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE"						
		☐ AT-158, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION"						
		□ AT-160, "DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1"						
		AT-162, "DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3"						
		AT-164, "DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5"						
		☐ AT-166, "DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6"						
5	☐ Inspect e	ach system for items found to be NG in the self-diagnostics and repair or replace the malfunction pa	rts.					
6	□ Perform a	all road tests and enter the checks again for the required items.	AT-57					
_		emaining NG items, perform the "diagnostics procedure" and repair or replace the malfunction parts.	<u>AT-65</u>					
7	See the cha	art for diagnostics by symptoms. (This chart also contains other symptoms and inspection proce-						
		☐ Erase the results of the self-diagnostics from the TCM.  AT-41						



WCIA0526E

- 1 O/D OFF indicator lamp.
- 2 Accelerator pedal position sensor.
- 3 Accelerator pedal.

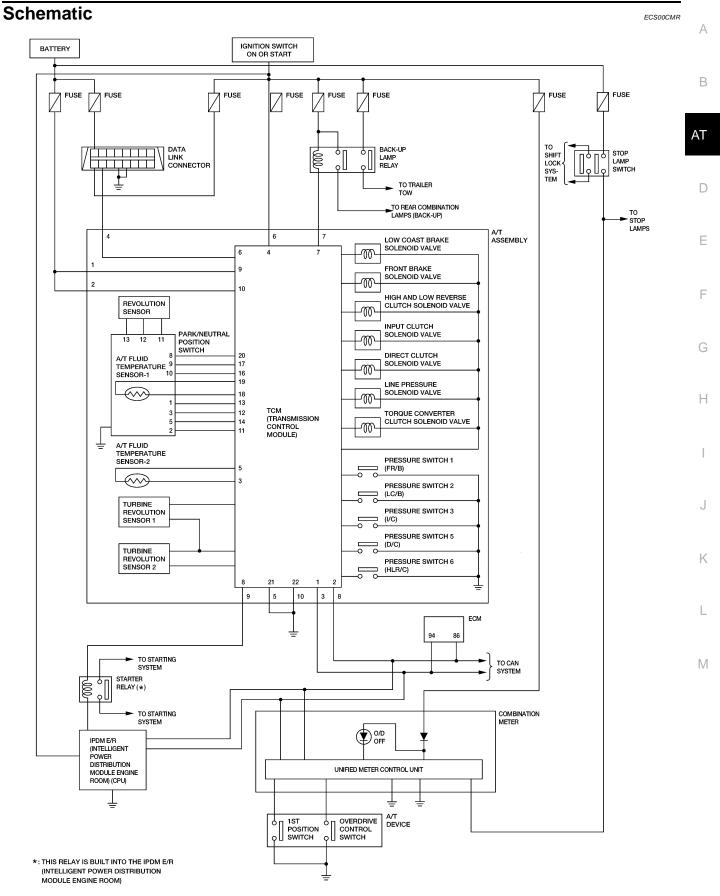
- 4 Control valve with TCM.
- 5 A/T assembly harness connector.
- 6 1st position switch.

7 Overdrive control switch

#### NOTE:

The following components are integral to control valve with TCM (4).

- TCM
- Turbine revolution sensor 1,2
- Revolution sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor 1,2
- PNP switch
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Direct clutch solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 5
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 6
- Input clutch solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 3
- Front brake solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 1
- Low coast brake solenoid valve, ATF Pressure SW 2



# **Inspections Before Trouble Diagnosis** A/T FLUID CHECK

ECS00CMS

#### Fluid Leakage and Fluid Level Check

Inspect for fluid leakage and check the fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-15, "Changing the A/T Fluid (ATF)"</u>.

#### Fluid Condition Check

Inspect the fluid condition.

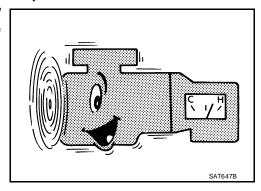
Fluid condition	Conceivable Cause	Required Operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	Clutch, brake scorched	Replace the ATF and check the A/T main unit and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the ATF and check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within A/T	Replace the ATF and check for improper operation of the A/T.



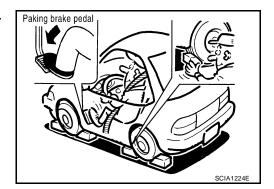
#### **STALL TEST**

#### **Stall Test Procedure**

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- 2. Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.



3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.

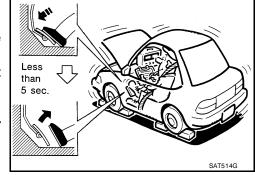


- Engine start, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. While holding down the foot brake, gradually press down the accelerator pedal.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: 2,200 - 2,500 rpm



Α

В

Е

Н

M

- 7. Move the selector lever to the "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.

#### **CAUTION:**

Run the engine at idle for at least one minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "3", "2", "1" and "R" positions.

### **Judgement of Stall Test**

	Selector lev	er position	Expected malfunction location	
	D, 3, 2, 1	R	Expedied manufaction location	
Stall rotation	Н	0	<ul> <li>Forward brake</li> <li>Forward one-way clutch</li> <li>1st one-way clutch</li> <li>3rd one-way clutch</li> </ul>	
	0	Н	Reverse brake	
	L	L L • Engine and torque converter one-way clutch		
	Н	Н	Line pressure low	

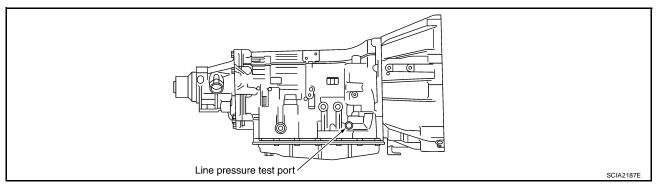
O: Stall speed within standard value position

#### Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up D position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2nd, 3rd, 4th gears	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3rd, 4th, 5th gears	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4th, 5th gears	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up D position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5th gear	Front brake slippage

#### LINE PRESSURE TEST

#### **Line Pressure Test Port**



#### **Line Pressure Test Procedure**

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil and replenish if necessary.
- 2. Drive the car for about 10 minutes to warm it up so that the ATF reaches in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F), then inspect the amount of ATF and replenish if necessary.

#### NOTE:

The automatic fluid temperature rises in range of 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F) during 10 minutes of driving.

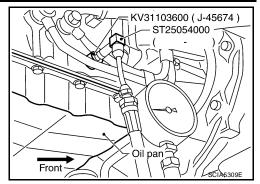
H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

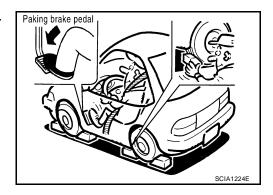
 After warming up remove the oil pressure detection plug and install the oil pressure gauge [ST2505S001(J-34301-C)].

#### **CAUTION:**

When using the oil pressure gauge, be sure to use the Oring attached to the oil pressure detection plug.



4. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.



5. Start the engine, then measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed.

#### **CAUTION:**

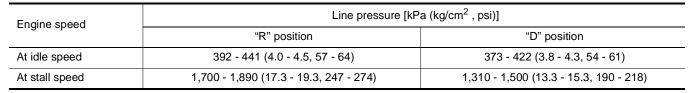
- Keep the brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.
- When measuring the line pressure at the stall speed, refer to AT-54, "STALL TEST".
- 6. After the measurements are complete, install the oil pressure detection plug and tighten to the regulation torque below.





- Do not reuse the O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.







Judgement		Possible cause
		Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example
	Low for all positions	Oil pump wear
	(P, R, N, D)	Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue
		<ul> <li>Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak</li> </ul>
		Engine idle speed too low
Idle speed	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function.  For example
	High	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
		ATF temperature sensor malfunction
		Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in "OFF" state, filter clog, cut line)
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example
	Oil pressure does	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	not rise higher than the oil pressure for	TCM breakdown
	idle.	Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in" ON" state)
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
Stall speed	The pressure rises,	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function.  For example
	but does not enter	Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction
	the standard position.	Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog)
		Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking
		Pilot valve sticking or pilot filter clogged
	Only low for a spe- cific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.

### **ROAD TEST**

### **Description**

The road test inspects overall performance of the A/T and analyzes possible malfunction causes.

L

M

- The road test is carried out in the following three stages.
- 1. Check before engine is started. Refer to AT-58.
- 2. Check at idle. Refer to AT-58.
- 3. Cruise test
  - Inspect all the items from Part 1 to Part 3. Refer to AT-59, AT-61, AT-62.
- Before beginning the road test, check the test procedure and inspection items.
- Test all inspection items until the symptom is uncovered. Diagnose NG items when all road tests are complete.

## **Check Before Engine is Started**

ECS00CMT

## 1. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)

#### Does O/D OFF indicator lamp light up for about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> 1. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.

- 2. Carry out the self-diagnostics and record all NG items on the diagnostics worksheet. Refer to AT-90 .
- 3. Go to AT-58, "Check at Idle".

#### Check at Idle

ECS00CMU

#### 1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to "P" or "N" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

#### Does the engine start?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Stop the road test and go to AT-179, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".

## 2. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.
- 2. Move selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

#### Does the engine start in either position?

YES >> Stop the road test and go to AT-179, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3. CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTIONS

- 1. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position.
- 3. Release the parking brake.
- 4. Push the vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Engage the parking brake.

#### When you push the vehicle with disengaging the parking brake, does it move?

YES >> Enter a check mark at "In "P" Position Vehicle Moves When Pushed" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

NO >> GO TO 4.

#### 4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTIONS 1. Start the engine. 2. Move selector lever to "N" position. 3. Release the parking brake. Does vehicle move forward or backward? >> Enter a check mark at "In "N" Position Vehicle Moves" on the diagnostics worksheet, then con-YES AT tinue the road test. NO >> GO TO 5. check shift shock Engage the brake. 2. Move selector lever to "D" position. Е When the transmission is shifted from "N" to "D", is there an excessive shock? >> Enter a check mark at "Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. F NO >> GO TO 6. 6. CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTIONS Engage the brake. 2. Move selector lever to "R" position. Н 3. Release the brake for 4 to 5 seconds. Does the vehicle creep backward? YES >> GO TO 7. NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. 7. CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTIONS Inspect whether the vehicle creep forward when the transmission is put into the "D" position. Does the vehicle creep forward in the "D" positions? >> Go to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2" and AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3" NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Positions" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. Cruise Test - Part 1 ECS00CMV 1. CHECK STARTING OUT FROM D1 M

 Drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes to warm up the engine oil and ATF. Appropriate temperature for the ATF: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- 2. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 3. Move selector lever to "P" position.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Set overdrive control switch to ON position.
- 6. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 7. Press the accelerator pedal about half way down to accelerate the vehicle.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

Read off the gear positions.

#### Starts from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## $2. \text{ check shift-up d1} \to \text{d2}$

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## $3. \text{ CHECK SHIFT-UP D2} \to \text{D3}$

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO  $\Rightarrow$  Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D2  $\Rightarrow$  D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

### 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D3  $\rightarrow$  D4) at the appropriate speed.

Refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D3  $\rightarrow$  D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 5. CHECK SHIFT-UP D4 $\rightarrow$ D5

Press down the accelerator pedal about half way and inspect if the vehicle shifts up (D4  $\rightarrow$  D5) at the appropriate speed.

• Refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### A WITH CONSTILL I

Read the gear position, throttle degree of opening, and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D4  $\rightarrow$  D5 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 6. CHECK LOCK-UP

When releasing accelerator pedal from D5 (closed throttle position signal: OFF), check lock-up from D5 to L/U.

Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it lock-up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 7. CHECK LOCK-UP HOLD

Check hold lock-up.

(I) With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does it maintain lock-up status?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 8. CHECK LOCK-UP RELEASE

Check lock-up cancellation by depressing brake pedal lightly to decelerate.

With CONSULT-II

Select "TCC SOLENOID" with the "MAIN SIGNAL" mode for A/T.

Does lock-up cancel?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Lock-up Is Not Released" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

#### 9. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN D5 $\rightarrow$ D4

Decelerate by pressing lightly on the brake pedal.

With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position and engine speed.

When the A/T shift-down D5 → D4, does the engine speed drop smoothly back to idle?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-61).

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. Go to Cruise test - Part 2 (Refer to AT-61).

#### **Cruise Test - Part 2**

CHECK STARTING FROM D1

- 1. Move selector lever to "D" position.
- 2. Accelerate at half throttle.

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Does it start from D1?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

**AT-61** 

ΑT

В

D

Е

\_

G

Н

J

K

L

N

FCS00CMW

## $2. \text{ check shift-up d1} \rightarrow \text{d2}$

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D1  $\rightarrow$  D2) at the correct speed.

Refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### (III) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D1  $\rightarrow$  D2 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D1  $\rightarrow$  D2" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## $3. \text{ CHECK SHIFT-UP D2} \to \text{D3}$

Press the accelerator pedal down all the way and inspect whether or not the transmission shifts up (D2  $\rightarrow$  D3) at the correct speed.

Refer to <u>AT-64</u>, "Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs".

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed.

Does the A/T shift-up D2  $\rightarrow$  D3 at the correct speed?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO  $\Rightarrow$  Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D2  $\Rightarrow$  D3" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 4. CHECK SHIFT-UP D3 $\rightarrow$ D4 AND ENGINE BRAKE

When the transmission changes speed D3  $\rightarrow$  D4, return the accelerator pedal.

#### With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

Does the A/T shift-up D3  $\rightarrow$  D4 and apply the engine brake?

YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle.

2. See AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T Does Not Shift: D3 → D4" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## **Cruise Test - Part 3**

ECS00CMX

## 1. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is ON position.
- 2. Confirm gear selector lever is in "D" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D5.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal.
- 5. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D5.

## (II) With CONSULT-II

Read the gear position.

#### Does A/T shift from D<sub>5</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> (O/D OFF)?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift: 5th gear → 4th gear" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test.

## 2. CHECK SHIFT-DOWN During D4 driving, move gear selector from D $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 1. With CONSULT-II В Read the gear position. Is downshifting correctly performed? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Enter a check mark at "A/T does not shift" at the corresponding position (4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd, 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd, 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st) on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue the road test. 3. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE D Does engine braking effectively reduce speed in 11 position? Е YES >> 1. Stop the vehicle. 2. Carry out the self-diagnostics. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". NO >> Enter a check mark at "Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake" on the diagnostics worksheet, then continue trouble diagnosis. Н

M

# **Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 2WD MODELS**

ECS00CMY

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
Throttle position	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	60 - 74	99 - 119	153 - 183	234 - 267	230 - 264	142 - 171	87 - 104	41 - 48
	(37 - 46)	(62 - 74)	(95 - 114)	(145 - 166)	(143 - 164)	(88 - 106)	(54 - 65)	(25 - 30)
Half throttle	49 - 59	80 - 96	123 - 149	152 - 178	115 - 138	71 - 86	51 - 61	12 - 14
	(30 - 37)	(50 - 60)	(76 - 93)	(94 - 111)	(71 - 86)	(44 - 53)	(32 - 38)	(7 - 9)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **4WD MODELS**

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)							
	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1
Full throttle	60 - 68	99 - 110	153 - 170	234 - 259	230 - 255	142 - 158	87 - 97	41 - 47
	(37 - 42)	(62 - 68)	(95 - 106)	(145 - 161)	(143 - 158)	(88 - 98)	(54 - 60)	(25 - 29)
Half throttle	49 - 55	80 - 90	123 - 137	152 - 168	115 - 128	71 - 79	51 - 57	12 - 14
	(30 - 34)	(50 - 56)	(76 - 85)	(94 - 104)	(71 - 80)	(44 - 49)	(32 - 35)	(7 - 9)

• At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

## Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases 2WD MODELS

ECS00CMZ

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"			
Closed throttle	78 - 93 (48 - 58)	68 - 82 (42 - 51)			
Half throttle	188 - 218 (117 - 135)	147 - 175 (91 - 109)			

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

#### **4WD MODELS**

Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)				
Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"			
Closed throttle	78 - 87 (48 - 54)	68 - 76 (42 - 47)			
Half throttle	188 - 208 (117 - 129)	147 - 163 (91 - 101)			

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Symptom Chart ECSOUCH

Α

В

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

Е

Н

M

• The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.

• Overhaul and inspect inside the A/T only if A/T fluid condition is NG. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check" .

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Engine idle speed	EC-76
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
		Large shock. ("N" →"		5. ATF temperature sensor	AT-128
1		D" position) Refer to <u>AT-182,</u>	ON vehicle	6. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	AT-160, AT-144
		"Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position)".		7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		<u>D i ositiony</u> .		8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				9. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	AT-229
			OFF vehicle	11. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	AT-259
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-125
		Shock is too large when changing D1 $\rightarrow$ D2 .	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
				3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-164, AT-148
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
2	Shift Shock			5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
2	<b>C</b> co.k			6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
				8. Fluid level and state	AT-54
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
			OFF vehicle	10. Direct clutch	AT-295
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	AT-166, AT-152
				4. CAN communication line	AT-98
2	3	Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
3		when changing D <sub>2</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>3</sub> .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
			OFF vehicle	10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-162,</u> <u>AT-140</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
4		Shock is too large	ON vehicle	5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
4		when changing D <sub>3</sub> $\rightarrow$ D <sub>4</sub> .		6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
				7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-282
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
		Shock is too large when changing D4 → D5 .	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				5. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
5	Shift			6. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
	Shock			7. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				9. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
				10. Front brake (brake band)	AT-247
			OFF VEHICLE	11. Input clutch	AT-282
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
				2. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
				3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				4. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
6		Shock is too large for downshift when accel-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
		erator pedal is pressed.		7. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-247</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-282
			OFF VENICIE	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
				12. Direct clutch	AT-295

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	A		
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>	•		
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>			
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>	- B		
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>			
			ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>	AT		
7		Shock is too large for upshift when acceler-		6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133			
		ator pedal is released.		7. Fluid level and state	AT-54	D		
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>	•		
				9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-247</u>	- E		
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-282			
			OFF Vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293			
						12. Direct clutch	AT-295	F
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>	_		
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>			
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>	G		
	Shift Shock			4. CAN communication line		<u>AT-98</u>		
	<b>G</b> Gaix	Shock is too large for	ON vehicle	5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>	Н		
8		lock-up.	GTT TOTALO	6. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133			
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-119</u>			
		8. Fluid level and state	8. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	•			
				9. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>			
			OFF vehicle	10. Torque converter	AT-259	J		
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>	•		
				2. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>	K		
	Shock is too large during engine brake.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>				
			4. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>				
9		Shock is too large during engine brake.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>	. L		
		J 5 5		6. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-247</u>			
			OFF vehicle	7. Input clutch	AT-282	_ _ M		
			OII VEIIIGE	8. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-293</u>			
				9. Direct clutch	AT-295			

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-54
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
10		Gear does not change from D1 → D2. Refer to AT-191, "A/T	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
	10	Does Not Shift: D1 →		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		<u>D2"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	<u>AT-295</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
11		Gear does not change from D2 → D3 . Refer to AT-193, "A/T	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>
		Does Not Shift: D2 →		4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		<u>D3"</u> .		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
		Gear does not change from D <sub>3</sub> → D <sub>4</sub> .  Refer to <u>AT-195, "A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub> → D<sub>4</sub>"</u> .	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
	No Up			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
	Shift			3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-162,</u> <u>AT-140</u>
12				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	AT-282
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
13		Gear does not change from D4 → D5.	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
13		Refer to <u>AT-197, "A/T</u> <u>Does Not Shift: D4</u> →		5. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
		<u>D5"</u> .		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				7. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	AT-259
			OFF VENICIE	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>

В

D

Е

Н

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	
			1. Fluid level and state	AT-54		
					2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
		In "D" range, does not		ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>	
14		downshift to 4th gear. Refer to <u>AT-206, "A/T</u>	ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>	
		Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>	
		<u>goa:</u>		6. Line pressure test	AT-55	
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-228	
			055	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-259	
			OFF vehicle	9. Input clutch	AT-282	
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>	
		In "D" or "3"range, does not downshift to 3rd gear. Refer to AT-208, "A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear".	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-162,</u> <u>AT-140</u>	
15				4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>	
	No Down Shift			5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>	
				6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-228	
			OFF vehicle	8. Input clutch	AT-282	
		In "D" or "2" range, does not downshift to 2nd gear. Refer to AT-210, "A/T	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	AT-54	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>	
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole-	<u>AT-166</u> ,	
16			On venicle	noid valve	<u>AT-152</u>	
		Does Not Shift: 3rd		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>	
		gear → 2nd gear".		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-228	
			OFF vehicle	7. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293	
				Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
17		In "D" or "1" range,		2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133	
		does not downshift to 1st gear.	ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>	
		Refer to AT-212, "A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>	
		gear → 1st gear".		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>	
			OFF vehicle	7. Direct clutch	AT-295	

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
			ON vehicle	3. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-148</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				5. CAN communication line	AT-98
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
18		When "D" position,		7. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-280
		remains in 1st gear.		8. 1st one-way clutch	AT-288
				9. Gear system	AT-247
			OFF vehicle	10. Reverse brake	AT-259
	Slips/Will			11. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	<u>AT-259</u>
	Not engage			12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	AT-259
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112</u> , <u>AT-133</u>
			ON vehicle	3. Low coast brake solenoid valve	AT-156
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
19		When "D" position,		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
19		remains in 2nd gear.		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
				7. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-280
				8. Gear system	AT-247
			OFF vehicle	9. Direct clutch	AT-295
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>

Ю.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
			ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\		5. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
20		When "D" position, remains in 3rd gear.		6. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-280
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
				8. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
			OFF vehicle	9. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	<u>AT-259</u>
				10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	AT-259
		ot		1. Fluid level and state	AT-54
	Slips/Will Not			2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
	engage			3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	AT-162, AT-140
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-164,AT-
			ON vehicle	5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	AT-166, AT-152
1		When "D" position,		6. Low coast brake solenoid valve	AT-156
		remains in 4th gear.		7. Front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-144</u>
				8. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				9. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				10. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
				11. Input clutch	AT-282
			055 1::	12. Gear system	AT-247
			OFF vehicle	13. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
				14. Direct clutch	AT-295

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
22	Slips/Will Not Engage	When "D" position, remains in 5th gear.	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
				4. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Front brake (brake band)	AT-259
				8. Input clutch	AT-282
				9. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
				10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
		Vehicle cannot be started from D1 . Refer to AT-189, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
				3. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
23				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	<u>AT-259</u>
				7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				8. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
				9. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
				11. Reverse brake	AT-259
				12. Forward one-way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	AT-259
		Does not lock-up. Refer to AT-199, "A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up".	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
24				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-119</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	<u>AT-259</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
		Does not hold lock-up condition.	ON vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
25		Refer to AT-201, "A/T		5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-119</u>
		Does Not Hold Lock- up Condition".		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		<del>up conducti</del> .		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
			OFF vehicle	8. Torque converter	AT-259
			OFF vehicle	9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
		Lock-up is not released. Refer to AT-203, "Lock-up Is Not Released" .	ON vehicle OFF vehicle	4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
26	Slips/Will Not engage			5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-119</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
				8. Torque converter	AT-259
			OFF Venicle	9. Oil pump assembly	AT-277
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	AT-164, AT-148
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
27		clutch slips when		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
		vehicle changes speed D1 → D2.		7. Torque converter	AT-259
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	AT-247
				11. Direct clutch	AT-295
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	AT-259

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112</u> , <u>AT-133</u>
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	AT-166, AT-152
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		No shock at all or the		6. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
28		clutch slips when		7. Torque converter	AT-259
20		vehicle changes speed D2 → D3.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
		opoca 22 / 20 .		9. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-280
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
	Slips/Will Not			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	<u>AT-259</u>
	engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112</u> , <u>AT-133</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	AT-162, AT-140
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
29		clutch slips when vehicle changes		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		speed D3 $\rightarrow$ D4.		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
				8. Torque converter	AT-259
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	AT-282
			OFF VEHICLE	11. Gear system	AT-247
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
				13. Direct clutch	AT-295

۱o.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
		No shock at all or the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
80	clutch slips when vehicle changes  5. CAN communication line  6. Line pressure test	6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>		
		speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D5.		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
				8. Torque converter	AT-259
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Front brake (brake band)	AT-259
	Slips/Will			11. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
				12. Gear system	AT-247
				13. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
	engage	1. Fluid level and state  2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MT		1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
			AT-112, AT-133		
				ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
		When you press the accelerator pedal and		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		shift speed D <sub>5</sub> → D <sub>4</sub>		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		7. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
		tranomiosion sups.		8. Torque converter	<u>AT-259</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
			OFF viability	10. Input clutch	AT-282
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	AT-247
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
				13. Direct clutch	AT-295

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
-				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
				3. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	AT-162, AT-140
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	AT-160, AT-144
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		When you press the		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
20		accelerator pedal and		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
32		shift speed D4 $\rightarrow$ D3 the engine idles or the		8. Torque converter	AT-259
		transmission slips.		9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
	Slips/Will Not engage			13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	<u>AT-259</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
				3. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch sole- noid valve	AT-166, AT-152
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
		When you press the		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
33		accelerator pedal and shift speed D3 → D2		6. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
55		the engine idles or the		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
		transmission slips.		8. Torque converter	AT-259
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				10. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-280
			OFF vehicle	11. Gear system	AT-247
				12. Direct clutch	AT-295
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-54
				2. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
			ON vehicle	3. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				5. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
When you press the 6. Control valve with TCM	6. Control valve with TCM	AT-228			
		accelerator pedal and		7. Torque converter	<u>AT-259</u>
34		shift speed D2 → D1		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
		the engine idles or the transmission slips.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
				10. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
			055 1:1	11. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	<u>AT-259</u>
			ON vehicle	13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>
	Slips/Will Not			14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	<u>AT-259</u>
	Engage			1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
				4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
				6. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
_		With selector lever in		8. Torque converter	AT-259
5		"D" position, acceleration is extremely poor.		9. Oil pump assembly	AT-277
				10. 1st one-way clutch	AT-288
				11. Gear system	AT-247
			OFF vehicle	12. Reverse brake	AT-259
				13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	<u>AT-259</u>
				14. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	<u>AT-259</u>

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
			ON vehicle	4. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>
		With selector lever in		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
36		"R" position, acceleration is extremely poor.		6. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
		tion is extremely poor.		7. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>
				8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
				9. Gear system	AT-247
			OFF vehicle	10. Output shaft	AT-259
				11. Reverse brake	AT-259
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
			ON vehicle	Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-125
		While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races or slippage occurs.		4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
	Slips/Will Not Engage		OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	AT-259
				7. Oil pump assembly	AT-277
37				8. 3rd one-way clutch	AT-280
				9. 1st one-way clutch	AT-288
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
				11. Reverse brake	AT-259
				12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>
				13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	AT-259
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				5. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
		While accelerating in		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
38		2nd, engine races or slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	AT-259
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
				11. Direct clutch	AT-295
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	AT-295

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page	,
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>	_
				5. ATF pressure switch 6, high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-166,</u> <u>AT-152</u>	A
		6. Control valve v	6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>	-	
		While accelerating in		7. Torque converter	AT-259	-
39		3rd, engine races or slippage occurs.		8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	-
		suppage coodio.		9. 3rd one-way clutch	<u>AT-280</u>	-
				10. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293	-
	Slips/Will			12. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>	-
	Not Engage		•	13. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to <u>AT-19</u> .)	AT-259	-
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>	-
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>	•
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>	-
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>	-
		Mile and antique in		5. ATF pressure switch 3 and input clutch solenoid valve	AT-162, AT-140	-
40		While accelerating in 4th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>	-
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	AT-259	-
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>	
			OFF webi-t-	9. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>	-
			OFF vehicle	10. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>	-
				11. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-293</u>	-
				12. Direct clutch	AT-295	-

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
			ON vehicle	4. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		While accelerating in		5. ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	<u>AT-160,</u> <u>AT-144</u>
41		5th, engine races or		6. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
		slippage occurs.		7. Torque converter	AT-259
				8. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. Front brake (brake band)	<u>AT-259</u>
			OFF vehicle	10. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
				11. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
				12. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-293</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
		Slips at lock-up.	ON vehicle  OFF vehicle	3. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
				4. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
42	Slips/Will Not Engage			5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-119</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
				8. Torque converter	<u>AT-259</u>
				9. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
				4. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
				5. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		No creep at all. Refer to AT-184,		7. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>
		"Vehicle Does Not		8. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
43		Creep Backward In		9. Torque converter	<u>AT-259</u>
		"R" Position", AT-187, "Vehicle Does Not		10. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
		Creep Forward In "D"		11. 1st one-way clutch	<u>AT-288</u>
		Position"		12. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
			055	13. Reverse brake	<u>AT-259</u>
			OFF vehicle	14. Direct clutch	<u>AT-295</u>
				15. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>
				16. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	<u>AT-259</u>

В

D

Е

Н

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
4.4		Vehicle cannot run in		4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>
44		all positions.		5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
				8. Output shaft	<u>AT-259</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-54
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
				4. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
		With selector lever in "D" position, driving is not possible.	OFF vehicle	6. Torque converter	AT-259
45	Slips/Will Not Engage			7. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
+5				8. 1st one-way clutch	AT-288
				9. Gear system	AT-247
				10. Reverse brake	AT-259
				11. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>
				12. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	<u>AT-259</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Line pressure test	<u>AT-55</u>
			ON vehicle	3. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
16		With selector lever in		4. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
46		"R" position, driving is not possible.		5. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
				6. Gear system	AT-247
			OFF vehicle	7. Output shaft	AT-259
				8. Reverse brake	AT-259
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	AT-112, AT-133
		Shift point is high in		2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
47	Others	"D" position.	ON vehicle	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				4. ATF temperature sensor	<u>AT-128</u>
				5. Control valve with TCM	AT-228

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
48		Shift point is low in "D" position.	ON vehicle	2. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
		position.		3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-54
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
				3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
40		Judder occurs during	ON vehicle	4. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112,</u> <u>AT-133</u>
49		lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-125
				6. CAN communication line	AT-98
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-119
				8. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
			OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-259
		Strange noise in "R" position.		1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
	Others		ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	AT-117
				3. CAN communication line	AT-98
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
50			OFF vehicle	5. Torque converter	AT-259
				6. Oil pump assembly	AT-277
				7. Gear system	AT-247
				8. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
				9. Reverse brake	AT-259
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
			OIV VEHICLE	3. CAN communication line	AT-98
51		Strange noise in "N" position.		4. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
				5. Torque converter	<u>AT-259</u>
			OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
				7. Gear system	<u>AT-247</u>
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
			OIV VEHICLE	3. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		Strange noise in "D"		4. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
52		position.		5. Torque converter	AT-259
				6. Oil pump assembly	<u>AT-277</u>
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	AT-247
				8. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	AT-259

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
		Vehicle dose not		3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>
		decelerate by engine	ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	AT-214
53		brake. Refer to <u>AT-214,</u>		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-164</u>
53		"Vehicle Does Not		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
		Decelerate By Engine Brake" .		7. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
		<u>brake</u> .		8. Input clutch	<u>AT-282</u>
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	<u>AT-293</u>
				10. Direct clutch	AT-295
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
	Others	Engine brake does not operate in "2" position.	ON vehicle	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
				5. ATF pressure switch 6	AT-166
54				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
				8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-259
				9. Input clutch	AT-282
				10. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
				2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
			ON vehicle	4. 1st position switch	AT-214
55		Engine brake does not operate in "1"		5. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-164</u>
55		position.		6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				7. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
				8. Input clutch	AT-282
			OFF vehicle	9. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
				10. Direct clutch	AT-295

M

В

D

Е

Н

1. Fluid level and state   AT-54	No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
Arrival   Arri					1. Fluid level and state	AT-54
Maximum speed low.   AT-98					2. Line pressure test	AT-55
A CAN communication line				ON vehicle	3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	AT-125
Maximum speed low.   AT-228   7. Torque converter   AT-259   8. Oil pump assembly   AT-277   9. Input clutch   AT-282   10. Gear system   AT-247   10. Gear system   AT-247   11. High and low reverse clutch   AT-293   11. High and low reverse clutch   AT-293   AT-295   11. High and low reverse clutch   AT-295   AT-2				On venicle	4. CAN communication line	AT-98
Maximum speed low.   Maximum speed low.   AT-259					5. Direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-148</u>
Maximum speed low.   AT-277   9. Input clutch   AT-282   10. Gear system   AT-247   11. High and low reverse clutch   AT-293   12. Direct clutch   AT-295   12. Direct clutch   AT-295   12. Direct clutch   AT-295   12. Direct clutch   AT-295   AT-259   14. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)   AT-259   A					6. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
Maximum speed low.   AT-282					7. Torque converter	AT-259
OFF vehicle   OFF vehicle   OFF vehicle   OFF vehicle   10. Gear system   AT-242	EG		Maximum and law		8. Oil pump assembly	AT-277
AT-293   AT-295   AT-295   AT-259   A	36		Maximum speed low.		9. Input clutch	AT-282
2. Direct clutch   12. Direct clutch   13. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)   14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)   14 Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)   AT-259					10. Gear system	AT-247
12. Direct clutch				OFF vehicle	11. High and low reverse clutch	AT-293
Impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19   AT-259				OFF VEHICLE	12. Direct clutch	AT-295
Others  Others  Extremely large creep.  ON vehicle  Extremely large creep.  ON vehicle  OFF vehicle does not enter parking condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled. Refer to AT-180, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"  To Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed transmission in "P" position.  To Position.  To perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)  1. Engine idle speed  2. CAN communication line  AT-98  3. ATF pressure switch 5  AT-164  4. Torque converter  AT-259  1. PNP switch  2. Control cable adjustment  AT-217  AT-247  AT-247  AT-247  To position.  To perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)  1. Engine idle speed  2. CAN communication line  AT-98  3. ATF pressure switch 5  AT-106  2. Control cable adjustment  AT-217  AT-247  AT-247  AT-247  AT-247  AT-247  AT-247				ON vehicle	impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to	<u>AT-259</u>
Others  Extremely large creep.  ON vehicle  2. CAN communication line  3. ATF pressure switch 5  AT-164  OFF vehicle  4. Torque converter  AT-259  AT-106  ON vehicle  OFF vehic						<u>AT-259</u>
Extremely large creep.   2. CAN communication line   AI-36		Others			1. Engine idle speed	EC-76
Creep.  3. ATF pressure switch 5  OFF vehicle  4. Torque converter  AT-259  With selector lever in "P" position, vehicle does not enter parking condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.  Refer to AT-180. "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"  Vehicle runs with transmission in "P" position.  Vehicle runs with transmission in "P" position.  3. ATF pressure switch 5  4. Torque converter  AT-293  1. PNP switch  2. Control cable adjustment  AT-217  AT-247  AT-247  AT-106  2. Fluid level and state  3. Control cable adjustment  AT-106  2. Fluid level and state  AT-247  AT-217  4. Control valve with TCM  5. Parking pawl components  AT-247	57				2. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
With selector lever in "P" position, vehicle does not enter parking condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.  Refer to AT-180, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"  Vehicle runs with transmission in "P" position.  With selector lever in another position, vehicle does not enter parking condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.  Refer to AT-180, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed"  OFF vehicle  1. PNP switch  AT-247  AT-247  AT-247  AT-247  AT-217  4. Control cable adjustment  AT-106  AT-217  4. Control valve with TCM  5. Parking pawl components  AT-247	o.				3. ATF pressure switch 5	<u>AT-164</u>
## Control cable adjustment    Control cable adjustment				OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	<u>AT-259</u>
2. Control cable adjustment  2. Control cable adjustment  AT-217  AT-217  2. Control cable adjustment  AT-217  AT-228  5. Parking pawl components			"P" position, vehicle	ON vehicle	1. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.  Refer to AT-180, "In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed".  Vehicle runs with transmission in "P" position.  ON vehicle  ON vehicle  1. PNP switch 2. Fluid level and state 3. Control cable adjustment 4. Control valve with TCM 5. Parking pawl components  AT-247				011 10111010	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
Vehicle runs with transmission in "P" position.  2. Fluid level and state  2. Fluid level and state  3. Control cable adjustment  4. Control valve with TCM  AT-217  4. Control valve with TCM  AT-228  5. Parking pawl components	58		condition or, with selector lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.  Refer to AT-180, "In "P" Position, Vehicle	OFF vehicle	3. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-247</u>
Vehicle runs with transmission in "P" position.  ON vehicle  3. Control cable adjustment  4. Control valve with TCM  AT-228  5. Parking pawl components  AT-247					1. PNP switch	AT-106
transmission in "P" position.  transmission in "P" position.  5. Control valve with TCM AT-228  5. Parking pawl components AT-247					2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
position.  4. Control valve with TCM  AT-228  5. Parking pawl components  AT-247				ON vehicle	3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>
5. Parking pawl components AT-247	59				4. Control valve with TCM	<u>AT-228</u>
OFF vehicle 6. Gear system AT-247					5. Parking pawl components	<u>AT-247</u>
				OFF vehicle	6. Gear system	AT-247

В

D

Е

Н

M

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
				1. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>
			ON vehicle	2. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				3. Control cable adjustment	<u>AT-217</u>
				4. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
		Vehicle runs with		5. Input clutch	AT-282
00		transmission in "N" position.		6. Gear system	AT-247
61 Others	Refer to AT-181, "In		7. Direct clutch	AT-295	
		"N" Position, Vehicle Moves" .	055 1:1	8. Reverse brake	AT-259
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward one- way clutch (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19 .)	<u>AT-259</u>	
			10. Forward brake (Parts behind drum support is impossible to perform inspection by disassembly. Refer to AT-19.)	<u>AT-259</u>	
	in "N" or "P"	Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.		Ignition switch and starter	PG-4, SO 10
61	Refer to AT-179, "Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position".	ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-217	
			3. PNP switch	<u>AT-106</u>	
	Others	Engine starts in posi-		Ignition switch and starter	PG-4, SO
62			ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-217
		' '		3. PNP switch	AT-106
				1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>
	in "N" or "P" positing Refer to AT-179, "Engine Cannot B Started In "P" or "Position".  Others  Engine starts in positions other than "N" "P".  Engine stall.  Engine stalls whee		ONtorabiala	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>
63		Engine stall.	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-119</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-259
				1. Fluid level and state	AT-54
64			2. Engine speed signal	<u>AT-117</u>	
	Engine stalls when	ON vahiala	3. Turbine revolution sensor	<u>AT-110</u>	
	select lever shifted "N"	ON vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-119</u>	
	54	→ "D", "R".		5. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
				6. Control valve with TCM	AT-228
			OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-259

No.	Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference page
			ON vehicle	1. Fluid level and state	<u>AT-54</u>
				2. ATF pressure switch 5 and direct clutch solenoid valve	<u>AT-164,</u> <u>AT-148</u>
		Engine speed does not return to idle.		ATF pressure switch 1 and front brake solenoid valve	AT-160, AT-144
				4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>AT-125</u>
65		5. Vehicle speed sensor A/T and vehicle speed sensor MTR	<u>AT-112</u> , <u>AT-133</u>		
				6. CAN communication line	<u>AT-98</u>
	7. Control valve with TCM	7. Control valve with TCM	AT-228		
			OFF vehicle	8. Front brake (brake band)	AT-259
			Or i verilcie	9. Direct clutch	AT-295

# TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

ECS00CN1

В

Α

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

D

Е

Н

M

SCIA1658E

 5
 4
 3
 2
 1

 10
 9
 8
 7
 6

#### **TCM INSPECTION TABLE**

Data are reference value and are measured between each terminal and ground.

		The and are measure	a between ee	ach terminal and ground.	Т		
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Data (Approx.)		
1	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always	Battery voltage		
2	R/B	Power supply (Memory back-up)		Always			
3	L	CAN-H		-	-		
4	V	K-line (CONSULT- II signal)	The termina	ne terminal is connected to the data link connector for CONSULT-II.			
5	В	Ground		Always			
6	W/G	Power supply	COFF	Always 0\			
7	LG	Back-up lamp relay	CON	Selector lever in "R" position.  Selector lever in other positions.	0V Battery voltage		
8	Р	CAN-L		<u>-</u>	_		
9	R	Starter relay	CON	Selector lever in "N"," P" positions.  Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage 0V		
10	В	Ground		Always	0V		

# **CONSULT-II Function (A/T) FUNCTION**

ECS00CN2

CONSULT-II can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

TCM diagnostic mode	Description
WORK SUPPORT	Supports inspections and adjustments. Commands are transmitted to the TCM for setting the status suitable for required operation, input/output signals are received from the TCM and received data is displayed.
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	Displays TCM self-diagnosis results.
DATA MONITOR	Displays TCM input/output data in real time.
CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR	The result of transmit/receive diagnosis of CAN communication can be read.
ACTIVE TEST	Operation of electrical loads can be checked by sending drive signal to them.
FUNCTION TEST	Conducted by CONSULT-II instead of a technician to determine whether each system is "OK" or "NG".
ECU PART NUMBER	TCM part number can be read.

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE**

#### NOTICE:

- 1. The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each sole-noid).
  - Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-II changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 0 (32 1) - 20 0 (66 1) - 60 0 (170 1)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V
TCC SOLENOID	When perform slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TCC SOLENOID	When perform lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A
	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "D" position.	D
SLOT LVK FOSI	Selector lever in "3" position.	3
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
VHCL/S SE·MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	=
	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	<del>-</del> А
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	_
	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	— В
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	
	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	AT
ATE DDEO OW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	_
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	— D
ATE DDEC OW C	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	_
L/C COLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	0.6 - 0.8 A	Е
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	0 - 0.05 A	
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22	0.6 - 0.8 A	
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22	0 - 0.05 A	
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	0.6 - 0.8 A	_
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	0 - 0.05 A	G
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22	0.6 - 0.8 A	_
TIEN C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22	0 - 0.05 A	
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22	ON	– H
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22	OFF	_
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON	_
STANTEN NELAT	Selector lever in other position.	OFF	_
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal.	0.0/8	_
ACCELE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8	_ J
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON	_
CEGD THE 1 GG	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF	K
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON	
W/O ITIET OS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF	
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF	
	Holding overdrive control switch	ON	_
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON	M
DIVINE OW	Released brake pedal.	OFF	

## **CONSULT-II START PROCEDURE**

Refer to GI-38, "CONSULT-II Start Procedure".

# **SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE Display Items List**

X: Applicable, —: Not applicable

			7. Applicable,	—. INOL applicable
		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	When a malfunction is detected in CAN communications	U1000	U1000	<u>AT-98</u>
STARTER RELAY/ CIRC	<ul> <li>If this signal is ON other than in "P" or "N" position, this is judged to be a malfunction.</li> <li>(And if it is OFF in "P" or "N" position, this too is judged to be a malfunction.)</li> </ul>	P0615	_	<u>AT-101</u>
TCM	TCM is malfunctioning.	P0700	P0700	<u>AT-105</u>
PNP SW/CIRC	<ul> <li>PNP switch 1-4 signals input with impossible pattern</li> <li>"P" position is detected from "N" position without any other position being detected in between.</li> </ul>	P0705	P0705	<u>AT-106</u>
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P0717	P0717	<u>AT-110</u>
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT (Revolution sensor)	<ul> <li>Signal from vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor) not input due to cut line or the like</li> <li>Unexpected signal input during running</li> <li>After ignition switch is turned ON, unexpected signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving</li> </ul>	P0720	P0720	<u>AT-112</u>
ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM.	P0725	_	<u>AT-117</u>
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like	P0740	P0740	<u>AT-119</u>
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	<ul> <li>A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.</li> </ul>	P0744	P0744*2	<u>AT-121</u>
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P0745	P0745	<u>AT-123</u>
TP SEN/CIRC A/T	TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.	P1705	_	<u>AT-125</u>
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	During running, the ATF temperature sensor signal voltage is excessively high or low	P1710	P0710	<u>AT-128</u>
TURBINE REV S/CIRC	<ul> <li>TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.</li> <li>TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.</li> </ul>	P1716	P1716	<u>AT-110</u>

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		_ 
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page	В
VEH SPD SE/CIR-MTR	Signal (CAN communication) from vehicle speed sensor MTR not input due to cut line or the like     Unexpected signal input during running	P1721	_	<u>AT-133</u>	AT
A/T INTERLOCK	Except during shift change, the gear position and ATF pressure switch states are monitored and comparative judgement made.	P1730	P1730	<u>AT-135</u>	- [
A/T 1ST E/BRAKING	<ul> <li>Each ATF pressure switch and solenoid current is monitored and if a pattern is detected having engine braking 1st gear other than in the "1" position, a mal- function is detected.</li> </ul>	P1731	_	<u>AT-138</u>	- E
I/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1752	P1752	<u>AT-140</u>	F
I/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1754	P1754*2	<u>AT-142</u>	- G
FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like     TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.	P1757	P1757	<u>AT-144</u>	J
FR/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1759	P1759*2	<u>AT-146</u>	- K
D/C SOLENOID/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1762	P1762	<u>AT-148</u>	- N
D/C SOLENOID FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1764	P1764*2	<u>AT-150</u>	
HLR/C SOL/CIRC	<ul> <li>Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like</li> <li>TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.</li> </ul>	P1767	P1767	<u>AT-152</u>	

		TCM self- diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)		
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Malfunction is detected when	"A/T" with CONSULT-II	MIL indicator lamp*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II or GST	Reference page	
HLR/C SOL FNCTN	<ul> <li>TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> <li>TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)</li> </ul>	P1769	P1769*2	<u>AT-154</u>	
LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC	Normal voltage not applied to solenoid due to functional malfunction, cut line, short, or the like	P1772	P1772	<u>AT-156</u>	
LC/B SOLENOID FNCT	<ul> <li>TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.</li> <li>Condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is different from monitor value, and relation between gear position and actual gear ratio is irregular.</li> </ul>	P1774	P1774*2	<u>AT-158</u>	
ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1841	_	<u>AT-160</u>	
ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1843	_	<u>AT-162</u>	
ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1845	_	<u>AT-164</u>	
ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC	TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)	P1846	_	<u>AT-166</u>	
NO DTC IS DETECTED FUR- THER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED	No NG item has been detected.	Х	X	_	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to AT-43, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)"

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}2$ :These malfunctions cannot be displayed MIL if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

# DATA MONITOR MODE Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

Α

В

D

Е

Н

M

	Moi	nitor Item Selec	ction	A. Standard, —. Not applicable, ▼. Option
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
VHCL/S SE-A/T (km/h)	Х	Х	▼	Revolution sensor
VHCL/S SE-MTR (km/h)	Х	_	▼	
ACCELE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Accelerator pedal position signal
THROTTLE POSI (0.0/8)	Х	х	•	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
CLSD THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Signal input with CAN communications
W/O THL POS (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Signal input with CAN communications
BRAKE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Stop lamp switch
GEAR	_	Х	▼	Gear position recognized by the TCM updated after gear-shifting
ENGINE SPEED (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
TURBINE REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
OUTPUT REV (rpm)	Х	Х	▼	
GEAR RATIO	_	Х	▼	
TC SLIP SPEED (rpm)	_	Х	▼	Difference between engine speed and torque converter input shaft speed
F SUN GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼	
F CARR GR REV (rpm)	_	_	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 1 (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF TEMP SE 2 (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF TEMP 1 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
ATF TEMP 2 (°C)	_	Х	▼	
BATTERY VOLT (V)	Х	_	▼	
ATF PRES SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for FR/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for LC/B solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for I/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 5 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for D/C solenoid)
ATF PRES SW 6 (ON-OFF display)	Х	Х	▼	(for HLR/C solenoid)
PNP SW 1 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 2 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 3 (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
PNP SW 4 (ON-OFF display)	X	_	▼	
1 POSITION SW (ON-OFF display)	X	_	▼	1st position switch

	Mor	nitor Item Selec	ction	
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	•	Selector lever position is recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
OD CONT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
POWERSHIFT SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	•	
HOLD SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
MANU MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
NON M-MODE SW (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Net may noted but displayed
UP SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
DOWN SW LEVER (ON-OFF display)	Х	_	▼	
SFT UP ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
SFT DWN ST SW (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ASCD-OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ASCD-CRUISE (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ABS SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ACC OD CUT (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
ACC SIGNAL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
TCS GR/P KEEP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
TCS SIGNAL 2 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
TCS SIGNAL 1 (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	
TCC SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
LINE PRES SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	
I/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
FR/B SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
D/C SOLENOID (A)	_	Х	▼	
HLR/C SOL (A)	_	Х	▼	
ON OFF SOL (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid
TCC SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
L/P SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
I/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	•	
FR/B SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
D/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	•	
HLR/C SOL MON (A)	_	_	▼	
ONOFF SOL MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	LC/B solenoid
P POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	

	Moi	nitor Item Seled	ction		_
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	A
R POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
N POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		AT
D POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_ ^
4TH POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		
3RD POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_ [
2ND POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
1ST POSI IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_ E
MANU MODE IND (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
POWER M LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	F
F-SAFE IND/L (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
ATF WARN LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		
BACK-UP LAMP (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
STARTER RELAY (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_  -
PNP SW3 MON (ON-OFF display)	_	_	▼		_
C/V CLB ID1	_	_	▼		_
C/V CLB ID2	_	_	▼		_ '
C/V CLB ID3	_	_	▼		=
UNIT CLB ID1	_	_	▼		_ ,
UNIT CLB ID2	_	_	▼		_
UNIT CLB ID3	_	_	▼		_
TRGT GR RATIO	_	_	▼		_
TRGT PRES TCC (kPa)	_	_	▼		_ [
TRGT PRES L/P (kPa)	_	_	▼		_
TRGT PRES I/C (kPa)	_	_	▼		
TRGT PRE FR/B (kPa)	_	_	▼		_
TRGT PRES D/C (kPa)	_	_	▼		_
TRG PRE HLR/C (kPa)	_	_	▼		_
SHIFT PATTERN	_	_	▼		_
DRV CST JUDGE	_	_	▼		_
START RLY MON	_	_	▼		_
NEXT GR POSI	_	_	▼		_
SHIFT MODE	_	_	▼		_
MANU GR POSI	_	_	▼		_
VEHICLE SPEED (km/h)	_	Х	▼	Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.	_

	Monitor Item Selection		ction		
Monitored item (Unit)	ECU INPUT SIGNALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	
Voltage (V)	_	_	▼	Displays the value measured by the voltage probe.	
Frequency (Hz)	_	_	▼		
DUTY-HI (high) (%)	_	_	▼		
DUTY-LOW (low) (%)	_	_	▼	The value measured by the pulse probe is dis played.	
PLS WIDTH-HI (ms)	_	_	▼		
PLS WIDTH-LOW (ms)	_	_	▼		

## **DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE**

#### **Display Items List**

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
I/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
FR/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	_	_
D/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	<del>-</del>	_
HLR/C SOL FUNCTN CHECK*	<del>-</del>	_
LC/B SOL FUNCTN CHECK*		_
TCC SOL FUNCTN CHECK	Following items for "TCC solenoid function (lock-up)" can be confirmed.  Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	TCC solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

<sup>\*:</sup> Do not use, but displayed.

# Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II © OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

ECS00CN

Refer to EC-128.

# @ OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to AT-43, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

# TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

## **Description**

In the unlikely event of a malfunction in the electrical system, when the ignition switch is switched "ON", the O/D OFF indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds, then flashes for 8 seconds. If there is no malfunction, when the ignition switch is turned "ON", the indicator lamp lights up for 2 seconds. As a method for locating the suspect circuit, when the self-diagnostics start signal is input, the memory for the malfunction location is output and the O/D OFF indicator lamp flashes to display the corresponding DTC.

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

- 1. Start the engine with selector lever in "P" position. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON and OFF at least twice, then leave it in the OFF position.
- 3. Wait 10 seconds.
- 4. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)

Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO AT-178, "O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On".

Revision: September 2006 AT-96 2007 Xterra

# 2. JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Push shift lock release button.
- Move selector lever from "P" to "D" position.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal. (Set the closed throttle position signal "ON".)
- Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
- Turn ignition switch ON. 6.
- Wait 3 seconds.
- 8. Move the selector lever from "D" to "3" position.
- 9. Release brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "OFF".)
- 10. Move the selector lever from "3" to "2" position.
- 11. Depress brake pedal. (Stop lamp switch signal "ON".)
- 12. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.

>> GO TO 3.

# 3. check self-diagnosis code

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

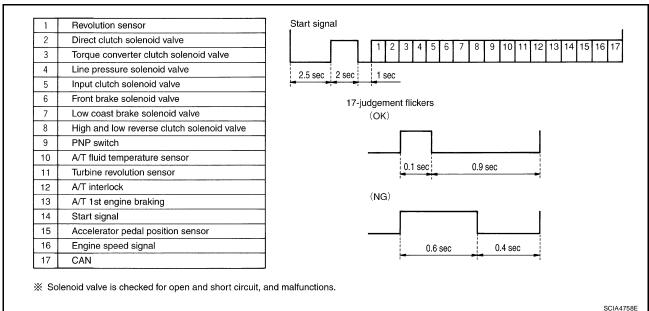
Refer to AT-97, "Judgement Self-diagnosis Code".

If the system does not go into self-diagnostics. Refer to AT-106, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH", AT-172, "CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIRCUIT", AT-173, "BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT".

#### >> DIAGNOSIS END

## Judgement Self-diagnosis Code

If there is a malfunction, the lamp lights up for the time corresponding to the suspect circuit.



#### **Erase Self-diagnosis**

- In order to make it easier to find the cause of hard-to-duplicate malfunctions, malfunction information is stored into the control unit as necessary during use by the user. This memory is not erased no matter how many times the ignition switch is turned ON and OFF.
- However, this information is erased by turning ignition switch OFF after executing self-diagnostics or by erasing the memory using the CONSULT-II.

#### DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

## **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

PFP:23710

Description

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independent). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN H line, CAN L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CN5

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT" with CONSULT-II or 17th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM cannot communicate to other control units.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CN7

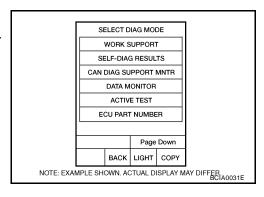
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-100, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

## **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

# Wiring Diagram — AT — CAN

ECS00CN8

## AT-CAN-01

■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC ■ : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : DATA LINE

В

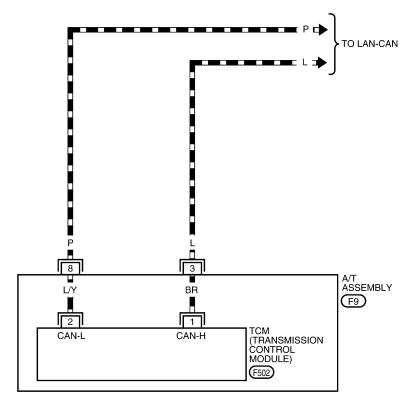
Α

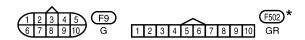
D

Е

Н

M





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0320E

## **DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE**

#### TCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values" .

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

#### ECS00CN9

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION CIRCUIT

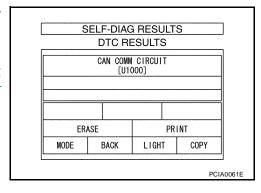
#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and start engine.
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

## Is any malfunction of the "CAN COMM CIRCUIT" indicated?

YES >> Print out CONSULT-II screen, GO TO LAN section. Refer to LAN-3, "Precautions When Using CONSULT-II"

NO >> INSPECTION END



## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

PFP:25230

## Description

FCS00CNA

• TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CNB

Item name	Condition	Display value
STARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	ON
	Selector lever in other position.	OFF

# AT

F

Α

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

ECS00CNC

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0615 STARTER RELAY/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 14th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when park/neutral (PNP) relay (starter relay) is switched "ON" other than at "P" or "N" position. (Or when switched "OFF" at "P" or "N" position).

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
   [The park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay) and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) relay (starter relay)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CNF

#### NOTE:

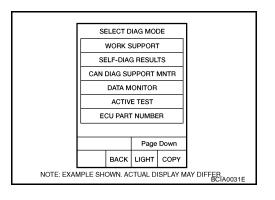
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (P) WITH CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle for at least 2 consecutive seconds.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-103, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



M

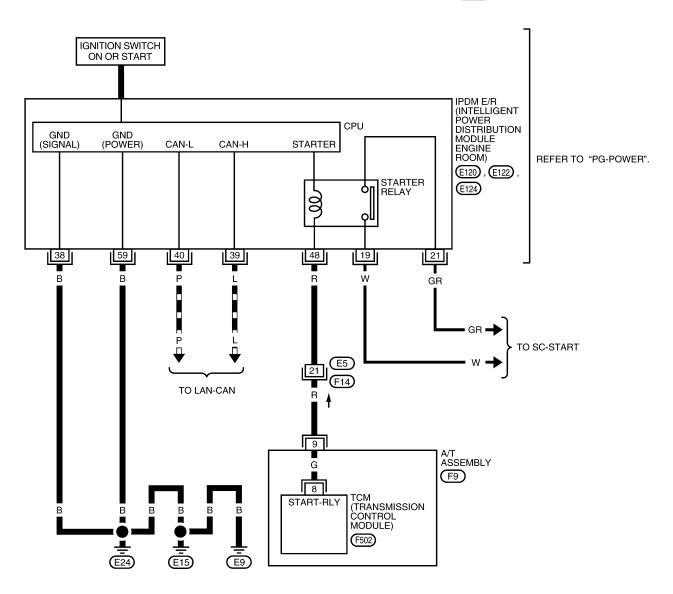
# Wiring Diagram — AT — STSIG

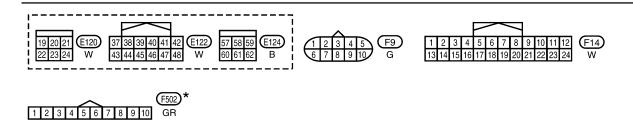
ECS00CNF

## AT-STSIG-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

■■■ : DATA LINE





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0385E

## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

#### TCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL REFERENCE VALUES

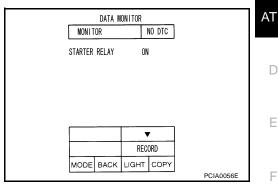
Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK STARTER RELAY

## (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and check monitor "STARTER RELAY" ON/OFF.



Α

Е

Н

M

ECS00CNG

## Without CONSULT-II

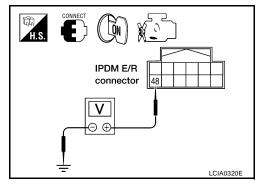
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between the IPDM E/R connector and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal		Shift position	Voltage (Approx.)
Starter relay	E122	48	Ground	"N" and "P"	Battery voltage
				"R" and "D"	0V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY HARNESS CONNECTOR AND IPDM E/R CONNEC-TOR

- Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector and IPDM E/R connector.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
IPDM E/R connector	E122	48	

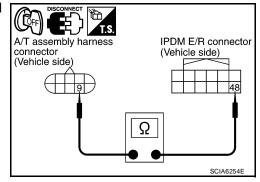
- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

>> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors. NG

**AT-103** 



## **DTC P0615 START SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

# 3. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminal and TCM connector terminal.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	9	Yes
TCM connector	F502	8	

- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.



Check the following.

- Starter relay, Refer to <u>SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM"</u>.
- IPDM E/R, Refer to PG-18, "IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

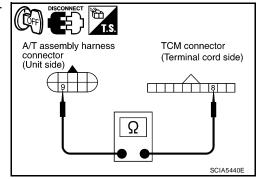
## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform AT-101, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.



**DTC P0700 TCM** PFP:31036

## Description

ECS00CNH

Α

ΑT

Е

F

Н

M

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

ECS00CNI

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0700 TCM" with CONSULT-II is detected when the TCM is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause

TCM.

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CNK

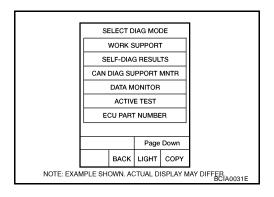
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

## (II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- 5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-105, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CNL

## 1. CHECK DTC

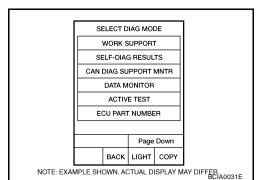
#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Touch "ERASE".
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds.
- 5. Perform AT-105, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### Is the "TCM" displayed again?

YES >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, <u>"Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NO >> INSPECTION END



## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

PFP:32006

## **Description**

FCS00CNM

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission position switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

## **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CNN

Item name	Condition	Display value	
SLCTLVR POSI	Selector lever in "N", "P" positions.	N/P	
	Selector lever in "R" position.	R	
	Selector lever in "D" position.	D	
	Selector lever in "3" position.	3	
	Selector lever in "2" position.	2	
	Selector lever in "1" position.	1	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

ECS00CNO

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0705 PNP SW/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 9th judgement flicker without CON-SULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the PNP switch 1, 2, 3, 4 based on the gear position.
- When no other position but "P" position is detected from "N" positions.

Possible Cause ECSOOCNP

- Harness or connectors
   [The park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.]
- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch 1, 2, 3, 4

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CNQ

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTF:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

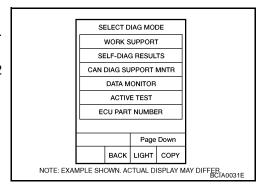
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-108, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## **® WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

# Wiring Diagram — AT — PNP/SW

ECS00CNR

## AT-PNP/SW-01

■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC • : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

В

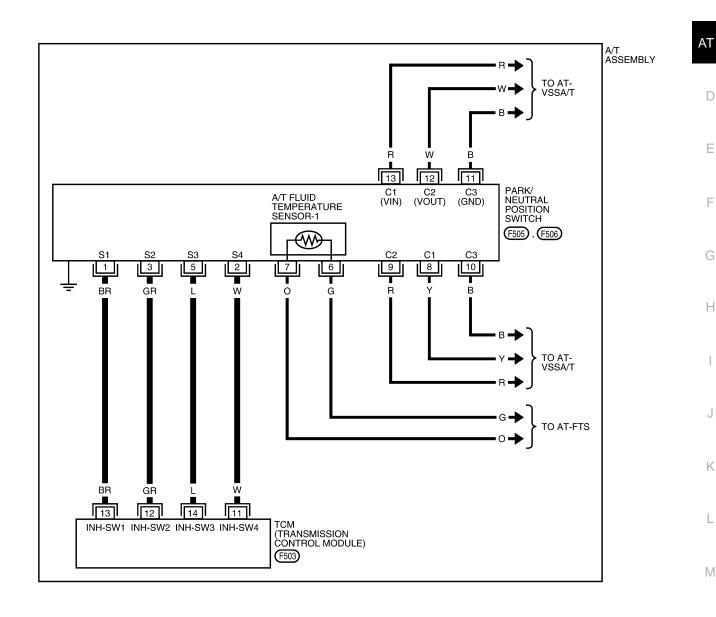
D

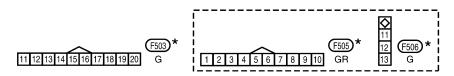
Е

Н

M

Α





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0583E

## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK PNP SW CIRCUIT

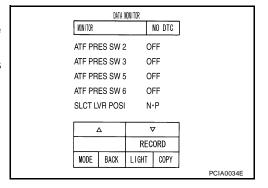
ECS00CNS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Check if correct selector lever position (N/P, R, D, 3, 2 or 1) is displayed as selector lever is moved into each position.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

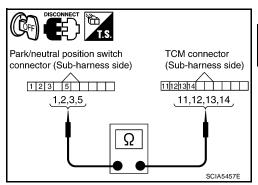
NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH

# 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 3. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	1	Yes
TCM connector	F503	13	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	2	Yes
TCM connector	F503	11	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	3	Yes
TCM connector	F503	12	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	5	Yes
TCM connector	F503	14	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

## 5. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-106, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

AT

В

D

Е

Н

J

### DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR

### **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

PFP:31935

Description

FCS00CPC

The turbine revolution sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the automatic transmission. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CPD

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
TURBINE REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

ECS00CPE

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0717 TURBINE REV S/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM detects an irregularity only at position of 4th gear for turbine revolution sensor 2.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Turbine revolution sensor 1, 2

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CPG

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

**ENGINE SPEED: 1,500 rpm or more** 

ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 or more Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 1): 4th or 5th posi-

tion

Gear position (Turbine revolution sensor 2): All position

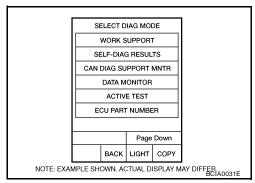
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased

engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-111, "Diagnostic Procedure".



Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



## **DTC P0717 TURBINE REVOLUTION SENSOR**

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CPH Α 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for MONITOR NO DTC "A/T" with CONSULT-II. W/O THL POS OFF ΑT **BRAKE SW** OFF 3. Vehicle start and read out the value of "TURBINE REV". ENGINE SPEED 0 rpm OK or NG TURBINE REV 0 rpm OK >> GO TO 4. **OUTPUT REV** NG >> GO TO 2. $\nabla$ RECORD LIGHT COPY Е PCIA0041E $2.\,$ CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-110, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END

>> GO TO 2.

OK or NG OK >

NG

# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

PFP:32702

Description

FCS00CNT

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CNU

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CNV

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0720 VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT" with CONSULT-II or 1st judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- After ignition switch is turned "ON", irregular signal input from vehicle speed sensor MTR before the vehicle starts moving.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor
- Vehicle speed sensor MTR

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CNX

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-A/T" value in response to "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to <u>AT-115, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>. If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 5. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-115, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

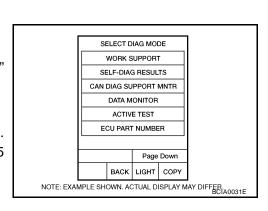
If the check result is OK, go to following step.

6. Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to AT-115, "Diagnostic Procedure" .



# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

Α

В

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

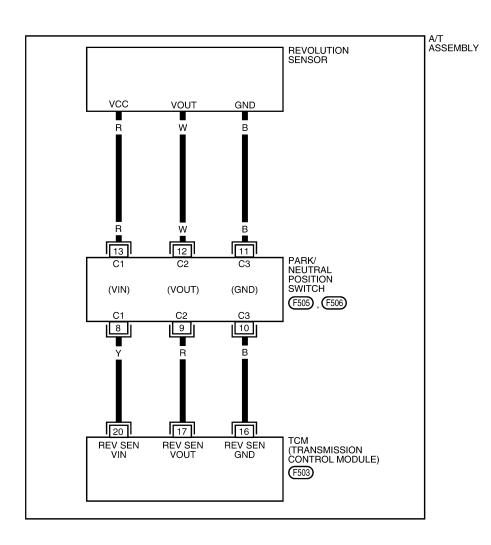
ī

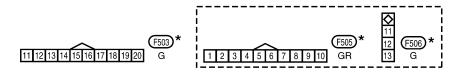
# Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T

ECS00CNY

## AT-VSSA/T-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0425E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

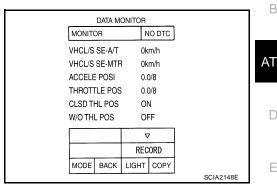
### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·A/T" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 2.



ECS00CNZ

Α

Н

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

• The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

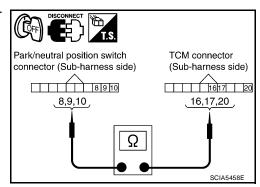
OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".</u>
- Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	8	Yes
TCM connector	F503	20	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	9	Yes
TCM connector	F503	17	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	10	Yes
TCM connector	F503	16	



- 4. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. REPLACE THE REVOLUTION SENSOR AND CHECK DTC

- 1. Replace the revolution sensor. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 2. Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-112, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

## 6. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-112</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

PFP:24825

Description

ECS00CO0

Α

AT

Е

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CO1

Item name	Condition	Display value (rpm)
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00C02

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIG" with CONSULT-II or 16th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the ignition signal from ECM during engine cranking or running.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The ECM to the TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CO4

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

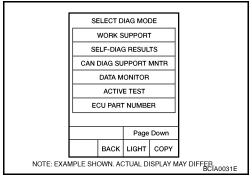
1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

ACCELE POSI: More than 1/8 Selector lever: "D" position

3. If DTC is detected, go to AT-118, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CO5

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK DTC WITH TCM

### (II) With CONSULT-II

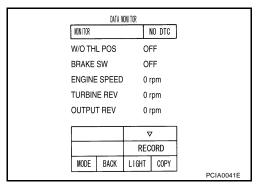
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- While monitoring engine speed, check for engine speed change corresponding to wide-open throttle position signal.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check the ignition signal circuit.

• Refer to EC-660, "IGNITION SIGNAL".



## 3. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-117</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

# 4. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CO6

Α

AT

Е

Н

M

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D4, D5 by the TCM in response
  to signals sent from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CO7

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
TEC SOLLINOID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00C08

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0740 TCC SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 3rd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00COA

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (II) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 80 km/h (50 MPH) or more

ACCELE POS: 0.5/8 - 1.0/8

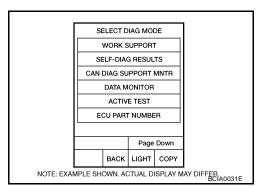
**SELECTOR LEVER: "D" position** 

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

4. If DTC is detected go to AT-120, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

# (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITOR	N	O DTC	
TCC SOLENOID	) X	XXA	
LINE PRES SOL	. X	XXA	
I/C SOLENOID	X	XXA	
FR/B SOLENOID	) X	XXA	
D/C SOLENOID	X	XXA	
HLR/C SOL	X	XXA	
	7	7	
	REC	ORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
			SCIA4793E

ECS00COB

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **4. CHECK DTC**

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-119, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

PFP:31940

Α

AT

Е

Н

M

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5th gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

FCS00COD

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
TCC SOLENOID	When performing slip lock-up	0.2 - 0.4 A
100 GGELIGID	When performing lock-up	0.4 - 0.6 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00COE

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0744 A/T TCC S/V FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing difference value with slip rotation.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Hydraulic control circuit

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00COG

ECS00COE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and Select "TCC S/V FNCTN CHECK" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 80 km/h (50 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

ACCELE POSI: More than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

TCC SOLENOID: 0.4 - 0.6 A Selector lever: "D" position

[Reference speed: Constant speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH)]

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR

DATA MONITOR

ACTIVE TEST

ECU PART NUMBER

Page Down

BACK LIGHT COPY

NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER BCIA0031E

- Make sure "GEAR" shows "5".
- For shift schedule, refer to AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
  Refer to <u>AT-122, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
  Refer to shift schedule AT-64, "Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases".

## DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "TCC SOLENOID" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITOR		NO DTC	
TCC SOLENOID	)	XXXA	
LINE PRES SOL	-	XXXA	
I/C SOLENOID		XXXA	
FR/B SOLENOII	)	XXXA	
D/C SOLENOID		XXXA	
HLR/C SOL		XXXA	
		$\nabla$	
	RE	CORD	
MODE BACK	LIGHT	ГСОРҮ	
			SCIA4793E

ECS00COH

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

• Refer to AT-121, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00COI

Α

AT

Е

Н

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

ECS00COJ

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 - 0.6 A

#### \_\_\_\_

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00COK

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P0745 L/PRESS SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 4th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

## Possible Cause

FCS00COL

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Line pressure solenoid valve

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00COM

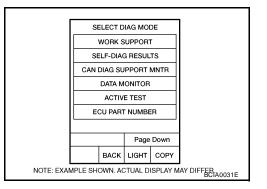
#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Engine start and wait at least 5 second.
- If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-124, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.



## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CON

## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start the engine.
- 4. Read out the value of "LINE PRES SOL" while driving.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITOR		NO DTC	
TCC SOLENOID	)	XXXA	
LINE PRES SOL	-	XXXA	
I/C SOLENOID		XXXA	
FR/B SOLENOID	)	XXXA	
D/C SOLENOID		XXXA	
HLR/C SOL		XXXA	
		$\nabla$	
	RI	CORD	
MODE BACK	LIGH	T COPY	
			SCIA4793E

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **4. CHECK DTC**

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-123, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

### DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

PFP:22620

Description

FCS00COY

Α

Electric throttle control actuator consists of throttle control motor, accelerator pedal position sensor, throttle position sensor, etc. The actuator sends a signal to the ECM, and ECM sends signals to TCM with CAN communication.

# CONSULT-II Reference Value

ECS00COZ

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
ACCELE POSI Released accelerator pedal.		0.0/8
ACCELE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	8/8

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CP0

This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.

 Diagnostic trouble code "P1705 TP SEN/CIRC A/T" with CONSULT-II or 15th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper accelerator pedal position signals (input by CAN communication) from ECM.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CP2

Н

NOTE:

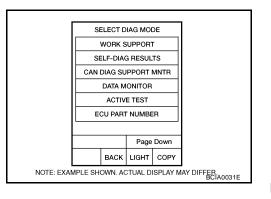
If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

AT-125

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and let it idle for 1 second.
- 4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-126, "Diagnostic Procedure".



2007 Xterra

## DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CP3

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK DTC WITH TCM

### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "ACCELE POSI".
- 4. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

#### DATA MONITOR MONITOR NO DTC ACCELE POSI 0.0/8 THROTTLE POSI 0.0/8 CLSD THL POS ON W/O THL POS OFF BRAKE SW OFF $\nabla$ RECORD LIGHT COPY MODE BACK PCIA0070F

## 3. check dtc with ecm

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

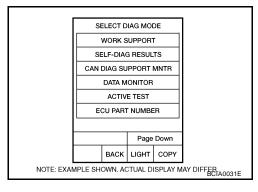
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to AT-88, "CONSULT-II Function (A/T)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >>

- >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-115</u>, <u>"CON-SULT-II Function (ENGINE)"</u>.
  - If CAN communication line is detected, go to <u>AT-98</u>, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".



# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-125</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-</u>CUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

# 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

В

D

Е

G

Н

J

1

## DTC P1710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CP4

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CP5

Item name	Condition °C (°F)	Display value (Approx.)		
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) - 20°C (68°F) - 80°C (176°F)	3.3 - 2.7 - 0.9 V		
ATF TEMP SE 2	0 0 (32 1) - 20 0 (00 1) - 80 0 (170 1)	3.3 - 2.5 - 0.7 V		

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CP6

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1710 (A/T), P0710 (ENGINE) ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 10th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- A/T fluid temperature sensors 1, 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CP8

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

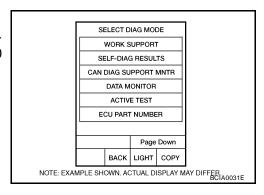
- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.0/8

Selector lever: "D" position

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-130, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

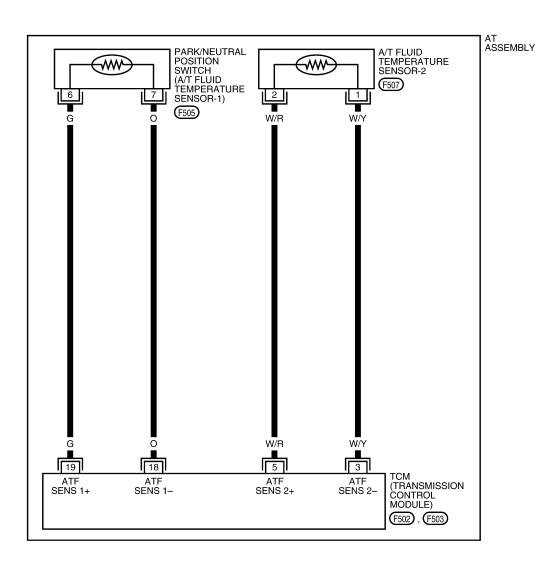
ECS00CP9

### AT-FTS-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC • : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC

В

Α



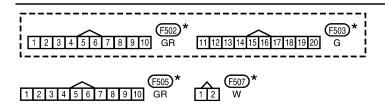
ΑT

D

Е

Н

M



\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0323E

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CPA

## 1. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1 SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> GO TO 3.

		DATA I	MONITOR		
	MONITOR			NO DTC	
	OUTPU	rev	0	rpm	
Į.	ATF TEN	MP SE 1	1.	84 v	
Į.	ATF TEN	MP SE 2	1.	72 v	
E	BATTER	Y BOLT	11	1.5 v	
ļ ,	ATF PRE	ES SW 1	0	FF	
l	Δ ∇				1
			REC	ORD	
	MODE	BACK	LIGHT	COPY	
				ı	PCIA0039E

# 2. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 SIGNAL

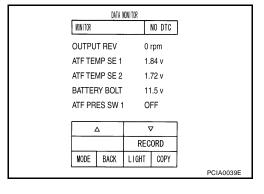
#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ATF TEMP SE 2".

#### OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 5.



# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 1. Refer to <u>AT-132, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1"</u> . OK or NG

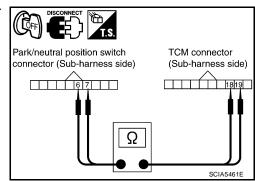
OK >> GO TO 4.

>> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

## 4. CHECK SUB-HARNESS

- 1. Disconnect park/neutral position switch connector and TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between park/neutral position switch connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	6	Yes
TCM connector	F503	19	
Park/neutral position switch connector	F505	7	Yes
TCM connector	F503	18	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

## OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 5. CHECK A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

Check A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-132, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2" .

#### OK or NG

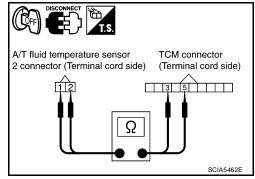
OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to <u>AT-235, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SEN-SOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION"</u>.

# 6. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- 1. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	3	
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector	F507	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	5	



3. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

# 7. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

- Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u>.
- 2. Reinstall any part removed.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-128, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 1.

ΑT

В

Е

Г

G

Н

J

L

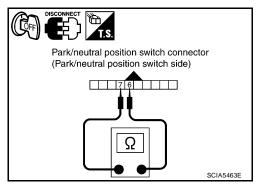
# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 1

ECS00CPB

- 1. Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor 1			0 (32)	15 kΩ
	F505	6 - 7	20 (68)	6.5 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.9 kΩ

3. If NG, replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

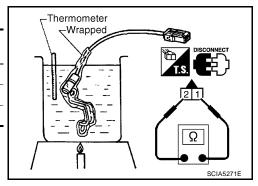


#### A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2

- 1. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-235, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".
- 2. Check resistance between terminals.

Name	Connector	Terminal	Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2			0 (32)	10 kΩ
	F507	1 - 2	20 (68)	4 kΩ
			80 (176)	0.5 kΩ

 If NG, replace the A/T fluid temperature sensor 2. Refer to AT-235, "A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION".



### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

PFP:24814

Description

FCS00CPI

Α

ΑT

The vehicle speed sensor MTR signal is transmitted from combination meter to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed sensor MTR signal.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

CSOOCE

Item name	Condition	Display value (km/h)		
VHCL/S SE-MTR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.		

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CPK

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1721 VHE SPD SE-MTR" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper vehicle speed sensor MTR signal (input by CAN communication) from combination meter.

Possible Cause

Harness or connectors

(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CPM

Н

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

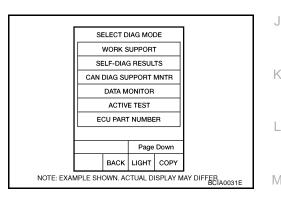
#### ( WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

**ACCELE POS: 1/8 or less** 

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (17 MPH) or more

4. If DTC is detected, go to AT-134, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR MTR

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CPN

### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the result?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

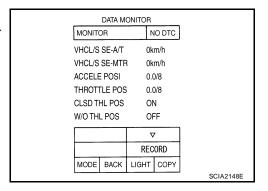
# 2. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle and read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·MTR".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.



# 3. CHECK COMBINATION METERS

Check combination meters. Refer to DI-17, "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-133</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 5.

# 5. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

### **DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK**

PFP:00000

## Description

FCS00CPO

Α

D

Е

Н

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CPP

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1730 A/T INTERLOCK" with CONSULT-II or 12th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor and switch.

\_

 TCM monitors and compares gear position and conditions of each ATF pressure switch when gear is steady.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CPR

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

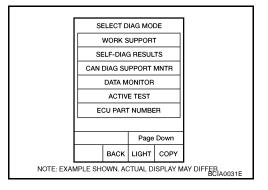
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "D" position

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-136, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

# Judgement of A/T Interlock

When A/T Interlock is judged to be malfunctioning, the vehicle should be fixed in 2nd gear, and should be set in a condition in which it can travel.

When one of the following fastening patterns is detected, the fail-safe function in correspondence with the individual pattern should be performed.

#### A/T INTERLOCK COUPLING PATTERN TABLE

●: NG, X: OK

			ATF pressure switch output			t	Fail-safe	Clutch	pressure	output pa tic		er fail-sa	fe func-
Gear positi	on	SW3 (I/C)	SW6 (HLR/ C)	SW5 (D/C)	SW1 (FR/B)	SW2 (LC/B)	function	I/C	HLR/C	D/C	FR/B	LC/B	L/U
	3rd	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
A/T interlock coupling pat- tern	4th	_	Х	Х	_	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	5th	Х	Х	_	Х	•	Held in 2nd gear	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

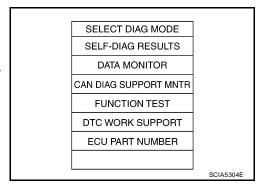
## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CPT

## 1. SELF-DIAGNOSIS

### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Drive vehicle.
- Stop vehicle and turn ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-



#### OK or NG

NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

> >> Check low coast brake solenoid valve circuit and function. Refer to AT-156, "DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE", AT-158, "DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID **VALVE FUNCTION**".

## 2. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-135, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.

# $3.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

**AT-136** Revision: September 2006 2007 Xterra

## DTC P1730 A/T INTERLOCK

# 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

## В

### OK or NG

- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

۸Т

D

Е

F

G

Н

J

^

### DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

### **DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING**

PFP:00000

Description

Fail-safe function to prevent sudden decrease in speed by engine brake other than at "1" position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CPV

Item name	Condition	Display value
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
AIF FRES SW 2	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

## **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

ECS00CPW

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1731 A/T 1ST E/BRAKING" with CONSULT-II or 13th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.
- When TCM monitors each ATF pressure switch and solenoid monitor value, and detects as irregular when engine brake of 1st gear acts other than at "1" position.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CPY

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously preformed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

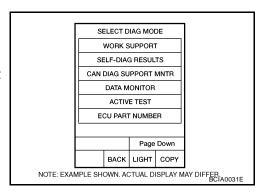
After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 2 consecutive seconds.

ENGINE SPEED: 1,200 rpm Selector lever: "1" position Gear position: 1st gear

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-139, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## DTC P1731 A/T 1ST ENGINE BRAKING

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

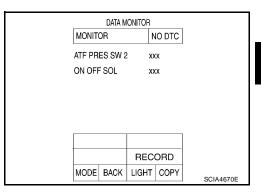
## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" position (1st gear), and confirm the ON/ OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-138, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

Α

ECS00CPZ

D

Н

Е

K

2007 Xterra

#### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CQ0

Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CQ1

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLLINOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CO

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1752 I/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 5th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CQ4

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

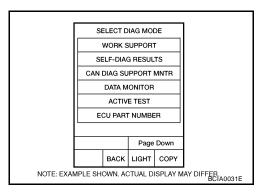
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected go to AT-141, "Diagnostic Procedure".

## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



## DTC P1752 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CQ5 Α 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" MONITOR NO DTC with CONSULT-II. TCC SOLENOID XXXA ΑT LINE PRES SOL XXXA 3. Start the engine. XXXA I/C SOLENOID 4. Read out the value of "I/C SOLENOID" while driving. XXXA FR/B SOLENOID OK or NG XXXA D/C SOLENOID HLR/C SOL XXXA OK >> GO TO 4. $\nabla$ NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Е SCIA4793E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT" . NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-140, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END

M

NG

>> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

## Description

FCS00CQ6

- Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

FCS00CQ7

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
I/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
AIF PRES SW 3	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

## On Board Diagnosis Logic

FCS00CQ8

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1754 I/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause ECSSOCQS

- Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 3

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CQA

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

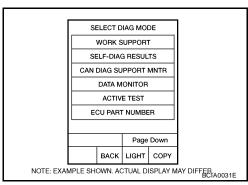
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POSI: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)$ 

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- I. If DTC (P1754) is detected, refer to AT-143, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to AT-141, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-163, "Diagnostic Procedure".



## DTC P1754 INPUT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

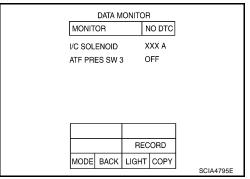
## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of "ATF PRES SW 3" and electrical current value of "I/C SOLENOID".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connec-

### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-142, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

## OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2. ΑT

Α

ECS00CQB

Е

Н

L

### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CQC

Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CQD

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
1 IVB SOLLINOID	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CQE

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1757 FR/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 6th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve

## **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CQG

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

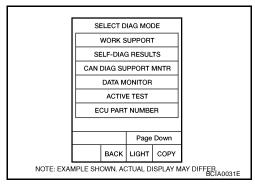
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected go to <u>AT-145</u>, "<u>Diagnostic Procedure</u>".

## **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1757 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CQH Α 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" MONITOR NO DTC with CONSULT-II. TCC SOLENOID XXXA ΑT LINE PRES SOL XXXA 3. Start engine. I/C SOLENOID XXXA 4. Read out the value of "FR/B SOLENOID" while driving. XXXA FR/B SOLENOID OK or NG XXXA D/C SOLENOID HLR/C SOL XXXA OK >> GO TO 4. $\nabla$ NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Е SCIA4793E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-144, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG

M

OK

NG

>> INSPECTION END

>> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

# Description

FCS00CQ1

- Front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

FCS00CQ.

Item name	Condition Display value (Approx.		
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON	
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF	

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

FCS00CQK

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1759 FR/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Front brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 1

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CQM

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

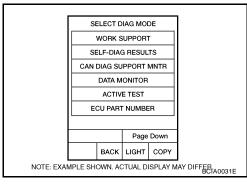
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
  - Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1759) is detected, refer to AT-147, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-145, "Diagnostic Procedure". If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1759 FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

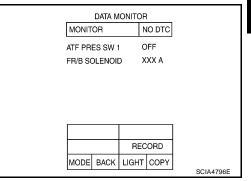
#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1" and electrical current value of "FR/B SOLENOID".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to <u>AT-146</u>, "<u>DTC Confirmation Procedure</u>".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

ECS00CQN

Α

Г

Е

Н

L

#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CQQ

Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CQF

Item name	Condition Display value (Approx	
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CQQ

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1762 D/C SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CQS

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

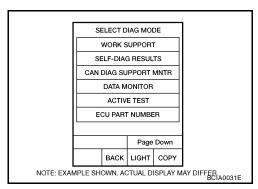
Gear position: 1st  $\Rightarrow$  2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

5. If DTC is detected, go to AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# 

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1762 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CQT Α 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" MONITOR NO DTC with CONSULT-II. TCC SOLENOID XXXA ΑT LINE PRES SOL XXXA 3. Start the engine. XXXA I/C SOLENOID 4. Read out the value of "D/C SOLENOID" while driving. XXXA FR/B SOLENOID OK or NG XXXA D/C SOLENOID HLR/C SOL XXXA OK >> GO TO 4. $\nabla$ NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Е SCIA4793E 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-148, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG

M

OK

NG

>> INSPECTION END

>> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

# Description

FCS00CQU

- Direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CQ1

Item name	Condition Display value (Approx.)		
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON	
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF	

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

FCS00CQW

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1764 D/C SOLENOID FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors
  - (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 5

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CQY

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

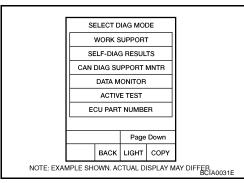
Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1764) is detected, refer to <u>AT-151, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
   If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to <u>AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-165, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1764 DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CQZ Α 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (P)With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode MONITOR NO DTC for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. D/C SOLENOID XXXA ΑT OFF ATF PRES SW 5 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st $\Rightarrow$ 2nd gear), and confirm the display actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5" and electrical current value of "D/C SOLENOID". OK or NG >> GO TO 4. OK NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Е SCIA4797E $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-150, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CR0

High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CR1

Item name	Condition Display value (Approx	
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A
	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CR2

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1767 HLR/C SOL/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.
- When TCM detects as irregular by comparing target value with monitor value.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CR4

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

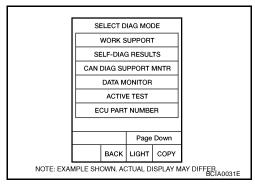
Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If DTC is detected, go to <u>AT-153, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

# **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".



#### DTC P1767 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CR5 Α 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON. DATA MONITOR 2. Select "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" MONITOR NO DTC with CONSULT-II. TCC SOLENOID XXXA ΑT LINE PRES SOL XXXA 3. Start the engine. XXXA I/C SOLENOID 4. Read out the value of "HLR/C SOLENOID" while driving. XXXA FR/B SOLENOID OK or NG D/C SOLENOID XXXA HLR/C SOL XXXA OK >> GO TO 4. $\nabla$ NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Е SCIA4793E $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-152, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END M

NG

>> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

Description

 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CR7

Item name	Condition	Display value (Approx.)	
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	0.6 - 0.8 A	
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	0 - 0.05 A	
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON	
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF	

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CR8

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1769 HLR/C SOL FNCTN" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 6

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CRA

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

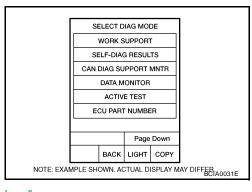
Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1769) is detected, refer to <u>AT-155, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to AT-153, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-167, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1769 HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

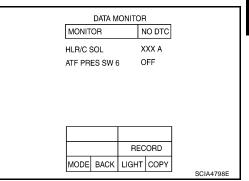
#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd  $\Rightarrow$  3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6" and electrical current value of "HLR/C SOL".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connec-

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-154, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

Α

ΑT

Е

Н

L

M

ECS00CRB

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

PFP:31940

Description

FCS00CRC

Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CRD

Item name	Condition Display value	
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CRE

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1772 LC/B SOLENOID/CIRC" with CONSULT-II or 7th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

ECS00CRG

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

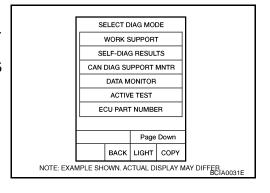
#### (III) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

Selector lever: "1" or "2"

Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)

If DTC is detected, go to AT-157, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1772 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CRH Α 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch ON. 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode MONITOR NO DTC for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. ON OFF SOL OFF ΑT OFF ATF PRES SW 2 3. Start the engine. 4. Read out the value of "ON OFF SOL" while driving. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Е SCIA4794E $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-156, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END

M

NG

>> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

PFP:31940

# Description

FCS00CRI

- Low coast brake solenoid valve is turned "ON" or "OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CR

Item name	Condition Display value		
ON OFF SOL	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON	
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF	
ATF PRES SW 2	Low coast brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON	
	Low coast brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF	

# On Board Diagnosis Logic

ECS00CRK

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1774 LC/B SOLENOID FNCT" with CONSULT-II is detected under the following conditions.
- When TCM detects that actual gear ratio is irregular, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)
- When TCM detects that relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 2 is irregular during releasing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid and switch circuits are open or shorted.)
- Low coast brake solenoid valve
- ATF pressure switch 2

#### DTC Confirmation Procedure

ECS00CRM

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.
   Selector lever: "1" or "2" position
   Gear position: "1st" or "2nd" gear (LC/B ON/OFF)
- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. If DTC (P1774) is detected, refer to <u>AT-159, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.
   If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to <u>AT-157, "Diagnostic Procedure"</u>.

If DTC (P1772) is detected, go to AT-157, "Diagnostic Procedure".

# SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS CAN DIAG SUPPORT MNTR DATA MONITOR ACTIVE TEST ECU PART NUMBER Page Down BACK LIGHT COPY NOTE: EXAMPLE SHOWN. ACTUAL DISPLAY MAY DIFFER CIA0031E

#### **WITH GST**

Follow the procedure "WITH CONSULT-II".

#### DTC P1774 LOW COAST BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE FUNCTION

#### **Diagnostic Procedure** ECS00CRN Α 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start the engine. 2. Select "SELECTION FROM MENU" in "DATA MONITOR" mode MONITOR NO DTC for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. ON OFF SOL OFF ΑT OFF ATF PRES SW 2 3. Drive vehicle in the "1" or "2" position (11 or 22" gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 2" and "ON OFF SOL". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2. RECORD MODE BACK LIGHT COPY Е SCIA4794E $2.\,$ check tcm power supply and ground circuit Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Н Check the following. The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. K 4. CHECK DTC Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure". Refer to AT-158, "DTC Confirmation Procedure". OK or NG

M

OK

NG

>> INSPECTION END

>> GO TO 2.

#### DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

#### **DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1**

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect front brake clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CRP

Item name	Condition Display value	
ATF PRES SW 1	Front brake engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Front brake disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CRQ

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1841 ATF PRES SW 1/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects
  that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 1
  is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 1
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CRS

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

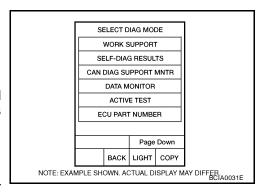
Gear position:  $3rd \Rightarrow 4th Gear (FR/B ON/OFF)$ 

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1841) is detected, go to AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure" .

If DTC (P1757) is detected, go to AT-145, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1841 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 1

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

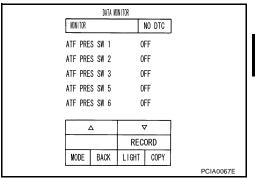
#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd ⇒ 4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-161, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

Α

D

Е

ECS00CRT

Н

K

#### DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

#### **DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3**

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect input clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CRV

Item name	Condition Display value	
ATF PRES SW 3	Input clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	Input clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CRW

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1843 ATF PRES SW 3/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 3 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 3
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CRY

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

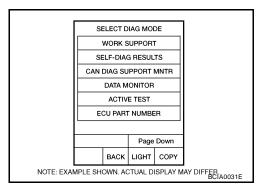
Gear position: 3rd ⇒ 4th Gear (I/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1843) is detected, go to AT-163, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1752) is detected, go to AT-141, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1843 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 3

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

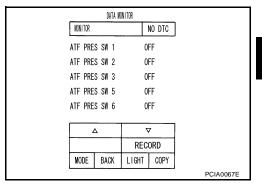
## 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (3rd  $\Rightarrow$  4th gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-CUIT".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-163, "Diagnostic Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2. ΑT

Α

ECS00CRZ

Н

Е

K

#### DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

#### **DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5**

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect direct clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CS1

Item name	Condition Display value		
ATF PRES SW 5	Direct clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON	
	Direct clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF	

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CS2

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1845 ATF PRES SW 5/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects
  that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 5
  is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 5
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CS4

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- 2. Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

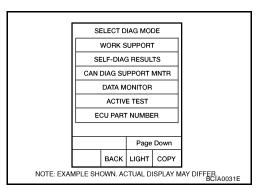
Gear position: 1st ⇒ 2nd Gear (D/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- 5. Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1845) is detected, go to AT-165, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1762) is detected, go to AT-149, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1845 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 5

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

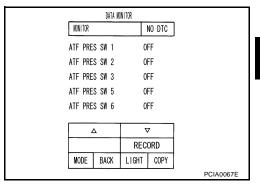
#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (1st ⇒ 2nd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 5".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-164, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

Α

ECS00CS5

D

Е

Н

K

#### DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

#### **DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6**

PFP:25240

Description

Fail-safe function to detect high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve condition.

#### CONSULT-II Reference Value

ECS00CS7

Item name	Condition Display value	
ATF PRES SW 6	High and low reverse clutch engaged. Refer to AT-22.	ON
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged. Refer to AT-22.	OFF

# **On Board Diagnosis Logic**

FCS00CS8

- This is not an OBD-II self-diagnostic item.
- Diagnostic trouble code "P1846 ATF PRES SW 6/CIRC" with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects that actual gear ratio is normal, and relation between gear position and condition of ATF pressure switch 6 is irregular during depressing accelerator pedal. (Other than during shift change)

Possible Cause

- ATF pressure switch 6
- Harness or connectors (The switch circuit is open or shorted.)

#### **DTC Confirmation Procedure**

FCS00CSA

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Accelerate vehicle to maintain the following conditions.

ACCELE POS: 1.5/8 - 2.0/8 Selector lever: "D" position

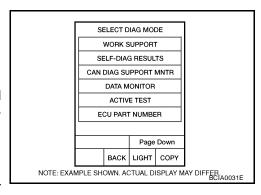
Gear position: 2nd ⇒ 3rd Gear (HLR/C ON/OFF)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

- 3. Perform step "2" again.
- 4. Turn ignition switch "OFF", then perform step "1" to "3" again.
- Check "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-

If DTC (P1846) is detected, go to AT-167, "Diagnostic Procedure".

If DTC (P1767) is detected, go to AT-153, "Diagnostic Procedure".



#### DTC P1846 ATF PRESSURE SWITCH 6

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

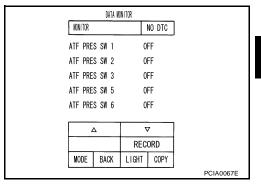
#### 1. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" or "MAIN SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the "D" position (2nd ⇒ 3rd gear), and confirm the ON/OFF actuation of the "ATF PRES SW 6".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 2.



# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to <u>AT-168, "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT"</u> .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 4. CHECK DTC

Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

Refer to AT-166, "DTC Confirmation Procedure".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 2.

ΑT

Α

ECS00CSB

D

Е

Н

K

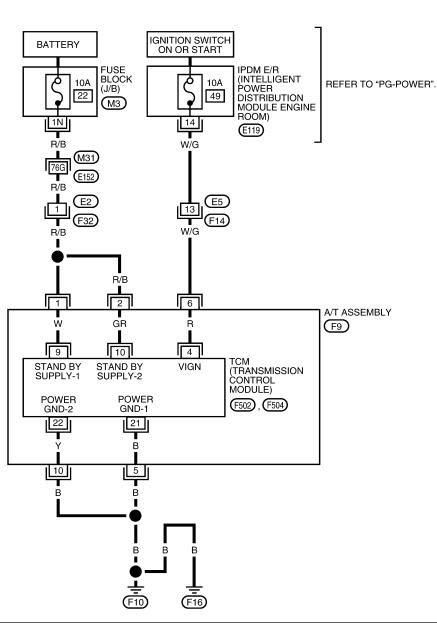
# MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN

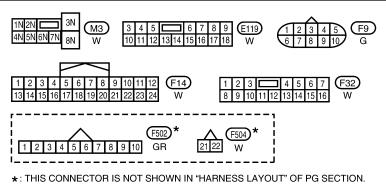
PFP:00100

ECS00CSC

#### AT-MAIN-01

: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
: NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC





REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.

(M31) - SUPER MULTIPLE

JUNCTION (SMJ)

BCWA0393E

#### TCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

# 1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 1

Turn ignition switch OFF. 1.

- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	Battery voltage
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	0V

#### OK or NG

>> GO TO 2. OK NG >> GO TO 3.

# A/T assembly harness DISCONNECT connector (Vehicle side) 1, 2, 6 SCIA2104F

# 2. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE STEP 2

- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON. (Do not start engine.)
- Check voltage between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
		1 - Ground	
TCM	F9	2 - Ground	Battery voltage
		6 - Ground	

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 3.

# A/T assembly harness connector (Vehicle side) 1, 2, 6 SCIA2105E

# 3. detect malfunctioning item

Check the following.

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly harness connector terminals 1, 2
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T assembly harness connector terminal 6
- 10A fuse (No. 22, located in the fuse and fusible link block) and 10A fuse (No. 49, located in the IPDM E/
- Ignition switch. Refer to PG-4, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING CIRCUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. ΑT

Α

ECS00CSD

Е

Н

K







# 4. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and ground.

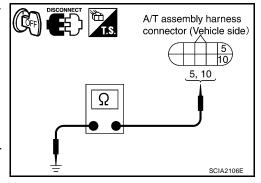
Item	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
TCM	F9	5, 10 - Ground	Yes

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



# 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

The A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.
 OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 6. PERFORM SELF-DIAGNOSIS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

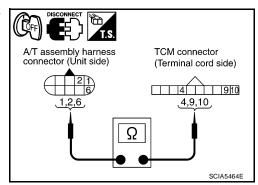
NG-1 >> Self-diagnosis does not activate: GO TO 7.

NG-2 >> DTC is displayed: Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC</u> RESULT MODE".

# 7. CHECK TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

- Remove control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and TCM connector.
- Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

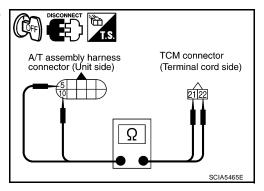
Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	1	Yes
TCM connector	F502	9	163
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	2	Yes
TCM connector	F502	10	165
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	6	Yes
TCM connector	F502	4	165



Check continuity between A/T assembly harness connector terminals and TCM connector terminals.

Item	Connector	Terminal	Voltage
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	5	Yes
TCM connector	F504	21	163
A/T assembly harness connector	F9	10	Yes
TCM connector	F504	22	162

5. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. OK or NG



- OK >> Replace the control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u>.
- NG >> Replace open circuit or short to ground and short to power in harness or connectors.

D

ΑT

Α

В

Е

G

Н

J

## CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT

# CLOSED THROTTLE POSITION AND WIDE OPEN THROTTLE POSITION CIR-CUIT PFP:18002

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CSE

Item name	Condition	Display value
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal.	ON
CLSD THE POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	OFF
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal.	ON
W/O THE POS	Released accelerator pedal.	OFF

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CSF

#### 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to <u>AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SIGNAL CIRCUIT

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Depress accelerator pedal and read out the value of "CLSD THL POS" and "W/O THL POS".

#### OK or NG

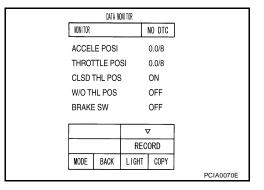
OK

NG

>> INSPECTION END

>> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

 Perform the self-diagnosis for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II.



- Open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.
- Pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### **BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT**

# BRAKE SIGNAL CIRCUIT CONSULT-II Reference Value

PFP:25320

FCS00CSG

Α

ΑT

Е

M

Item name	Condition	Display value	
BRAKE SW	Depressed brake pedal.	ON	
DIVARL SW	Released brake pedal.	OFF	

FCS00CSH

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

## 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE" .

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH CIRCUIT

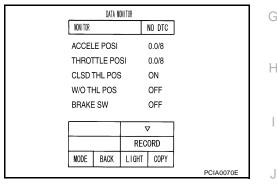
#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out ON/OFF switching action of the "BRAKE SW".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 3.



# 3. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

Item	Connector	Condition	Terminal	Continuity
Stop lamp switch har-	When brake pedal is depressed	1 - 2	Yes	
ness con- nector	L30	When brake pedal is released	1 - 2	No

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to  $\underline{\sf BR-6.~"BRAKE~PEDAL"}$  .

# Schazia44E

#### OK or NG

OK >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch.
- Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and combination meter.

NG >> Repair or replace the stop lamp switch.

#### **OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH**

# **OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH**

PFP:25130

#### **CONSULT-II Reference Value**

ECS00CSI

Item name	Condition	Display value	
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF	
OD CONT SW	Holding overdrive control switch	ON	

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CSJ

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform the self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES >> Check CAN communication line. Refer to AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTOROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Read out "OD CONT SW".
   Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
OD CONT SW	Releasing overdrive control switch	OFF
	Holding overdrive control switch	ON

DATA MONIT		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		LCIA0339E

#### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- Check voltage between A/T control device connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Overdrive	Overdrive M156 7 - Ground		Releasing overdrive control switch	Battery voltage
control switch	WITOO	7 - Giodila	Holding overdrive control switch	0V

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 3.

#### OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

# 3. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect A/T control device connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T control device connector M156 terminals 7 and 8.

Condition	Continuity
Releasing overdrive control switch	No
Holding overdrive control switch	Yes

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Repair or replace overdrive control switch.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between combination meter connector terminal 20 and A/T control device connector terminal 7.
- Harness for short or open between A/T control device connector terminal 8 and ground.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 5. CHECK COMBINATION METER

Check the combination meter. Refer to DI-17, "How to Proceed With Trouble Diagnosis" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

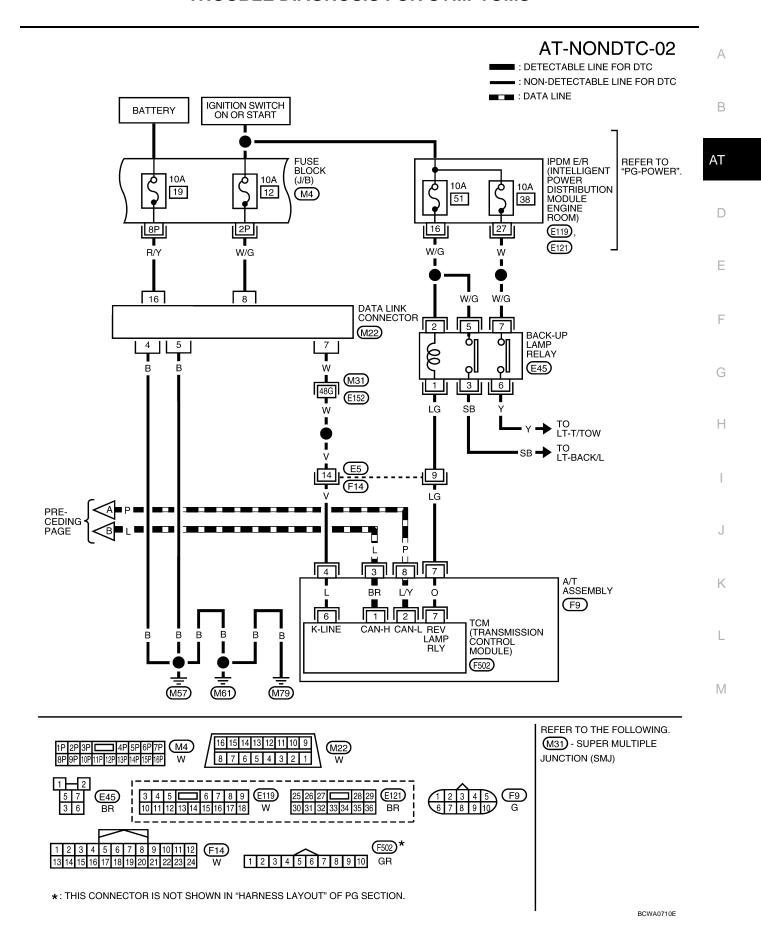
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

Е

Н

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR SYMPTOMS PFP:00007 Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC ECS00CSK AT-NONDTC-01 IGNITION SWITCH ON OR START **BATTERY** FUSE BLOCK (J/B) REFER TO "PG-POWER". : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC 10A : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC 20 14 (M4) ■■ : DATA LINE **E**160 W/G COMBINATION METER STOP LAMP SWITCH O/D OFF (M24) **E**38 **DEPRESSED** UNIFIED METER CONTROL UNIT RELEASED 33 L/G 13 23 GR **(**E152) (M31) L/G 50G L/G TO I AN-CAN 9 A/T DEVICE OVERDRIVE OF CONTROL SWITCH 1ST POSITION SWITCH (M156) 8 10 NEXT PAGE 3 94 86 **ECM** CAN-H CAN-L GR B В **E**16 (M57) (M61) M79 REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. E16 - ELECTRICAL UNITS (M4) M31 - SUPER MULTIPLE W JUNCTION (SMJ) 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 (M24) (F32) (E38)



#### TCM INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL REFERENCE VALUES

Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".

# O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSL

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to "ON".

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

# 1. CHECK CAN COMMUNICATION LINE

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-90}}$ , "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE",  $\underline{\text{AT-96}}$ , "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)".

Is a malfunction in the CAN communication indicated in the results?

YES  $\rightarrow$  Check CAN communication line. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-98, "DTC U1000 CAN COMMUNICATION LINE"}}}$  . NO  $\rightarrow$  GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP CIRCUIT

Check the combination meter. Refer to DI-4, "COMBINATION METERS" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. CHECK TCM POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to  $\underline{\text{AT-168}}$ , "MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# Engine Cannot Be Started In "P" or "N" Position ECS00CSM SYMPTOM: Α Engine cannot be started with selector lever in "P" or "N" position. Engine can be started with selector lever in "D", "3", "2", "1" or "R" position. В DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS ΑT Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-106, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH". NO >> GO TO 2. Е 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE Check the control cable. F Refer to AT-217, "Checking of A/T Position". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position" . 3. CHECK STARTING SYSTEM Н Check the starting system. Refer to SC-10, "STARTING SYSTEM". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. M

# In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves When Pushed SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSN

Even though the selector lever is set in the "P" position, the parking mechanism is not actuated, allowing the vehicle to be moved when it is pushed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

# 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Do the self-diagnosis results indicate PNP switch?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-106, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

• Refer to AT-217, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

# 3. check a/t fluid condition

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 4.

#### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.58).

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### In "N" Position, Vehicle Moves ECS00CSO Α SYMPTOM: Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting "N" position. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". ΑT Do the self-diagnostic results indicate PNP switch? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-106, "DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH". D NO >> GO TO 2. 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE Check the control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Checking of A/T Position". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position". 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". Н OK or NG >> GO TO 4. OK NG >> Refill ATF. 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.60). L 5. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Check at Idle". M OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 6. 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".

2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

# Large Shock ("N" to "D" Position) SYMPTOM:

ECS00CSF

A noticeable shock occurs when the selector lever is shifted from the "N" to "D" position.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. ENGINE IDLE SPEED

Check the engine idle speed. Refer to EC-76, "Idle Speed and Ignition Timing Check".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Repair.

### 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-217</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Refill ATF.

### 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high: GO TO 6.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low: GO TO 7.

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228</u>, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Α 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". В Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump". Power train system. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". Transmission case. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Е 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> GO TO 9. 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.1). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 10. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 10. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Check at Idle". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 11. 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# **Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position SYMPTOM:**

ECS00CSQ

The vehicle does not creep in the "R" position. Or an extreme lack of acceleration is observed.

#### DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-217</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to <u>AT-217</u>, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

## 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK STALL TEST

Check stall revolution with selector lever in "1" and "R" positions.

Refer to AT-54, "STALL TEST".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

OK in "1" position, NG in "R" position>>GO TO 5.

NG in both "1" and "R" positions>>GO TO 8.

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 2. Check the following items:
- Reverse brake. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check the line pressure with the engine idling. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 7.

NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 8.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump". Power train system. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY" . Transmission case. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 9. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н 9. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 10. >> GO TO 13. NG 10. detect malfunctioning item Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.43). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 11. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. M 11. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Check at Idle". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 12. 12. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-

OK or NG

connector.

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: September 2006 AT-185 2007 Xterra

2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness

# 13. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 11.

### Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position ECS00CSR SYMPTOM: Α Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting "D" position. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". ΑT Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". NO >> GO TO 2. 2. CHECK CONTROL CABLE Е Check the control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Checking of A/T Position". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position". 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG Н OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. 4. CHECK STALL TEST Check stall revolution with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-54, "STALL TEST". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 7. 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in "D" position. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST". OK or NG >> GO TO 8. OK NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6. M NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7. 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". 3. Check the following items: Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8.

NG

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> GO TO 12.

### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-58, "Check at Idle".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

### 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.43).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

### Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM: Α Vehicle cannot be started from D1 on cruise test - Part 1. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM Check if vehicle creeps in "R" position. ΑT OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to AT-184, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In "R" Position". D 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" . Е Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" . YES NO >> GO TO 3. 3. Check accelerator pedal position (app) sensor Check accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. Refer to AT-125, "DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SEN-SOR". OK or NG Н OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Repair or replace accelerator pedal position (APP) sensor. 4. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Refill ATF. K 5. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" . OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 6. M NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 7. 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 8.

NG

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> GO TO 12.

### 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 10. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 11.

### 11. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.23).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 10.

A/T Does Not Shift: D1 → D2	Λ			
SYMPTOM: The vehicle does not shift-up from the D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> gear at the specified speed.	А			
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE				
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	В			
Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.  OK or NG	АТ			
OK >> GO TO 2.  NG >> Refer to AT-187, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-189, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".	D			
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	Е			
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> .  Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?				
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to <u>AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> . NO >> GO TO 3.	F			
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G			
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)" .  OK or NG	Н			
OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.				
4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	I			
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .				
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7.	J			
NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.	K			
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228</u> , "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".	L			
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".	M			
<ul><li>3. Check the following.</li><li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".</li></ul>	IVI			
OK or NG				
OK >> GO TO 7.  NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.				

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

# 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

## 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.10).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

A/T Does Not Shift: D2 → D3 SYMPTOM:	А			
The vehicle does not shift-up from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> gear at the specified speed.	$\wedge$			
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE				
1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM	В			
Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1.  OK or NG	AT			
OK >> GO TO 2.  NG >> Refer to AT-187, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-189, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1".	D			
2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	_			
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".				
Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?  YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".  NO >> GO TO 3.	F			
3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL	G			
Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".				
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.	Н			
4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE	I			
Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST" .				
OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5.	J			
NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6.	K			
5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
Check control valve with TCM. Refer to <u>AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2"</u> .	L			
2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".	I\ A			
<ul><li>3. Check the following.</li><li>Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".</li></ul>	M			
OK or NG				
OK >> GO TO 7.				

NG

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 11.

### 8. detect malfunctioning item

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

## 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.11).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

### A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub> → D<sub>4</sub> SYMPTOM: Α The vehicle does not shift-up from the D3 to D4 gear at the specified speed. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. ΑT OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to AT-187, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-189, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>". 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". YES NO >> GO TO 3. 3. check a/t fluid level Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG Н OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF. 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6. 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". M 3. Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7.

NG

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to <u>AT-277, "Oil Pump"</u>.
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8. NG >> GO TO 11.

# 8. detect malfunctioning item

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1", AT-61, "Cruise Test - Part 2".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

## 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.12).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

### A/T Does Not Shift: D4 → D5 ECS00CSW SYMPTOM: Α The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear at the specified speed. The vehicle does not shift-up from the D4 to D5 gear unless A/T is warmed up. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE CONFIRM THE SYMPTOM ΑT Check if vehicle creeps forward in "D" position and vehicle can be started from D1. OK or NG OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refer to AT-187, "Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In "D" Position", AT-189, "Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D1". Е 2. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". F Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". NO >> GO TO 3. 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". Н OK or NG >> GO TO 4. OK >> Refill ATF. NG 4. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 5. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 6. 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". M 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump" . OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7.

NG

### 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".
- 3. Check the following.
- Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump".
- Power train system. Refer to <u>AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY"</u>.
- Transmission case. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 7. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> GO TO 11.

### 8. detect malfunctioning item

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 9. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 10.

## 10. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 11. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.13).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 9.

### A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up SYMPTOM: Α A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". ΑT Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". NO >> GO TO 2. D 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Е Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. 3. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Check line pressure at the engine stall point. Refer to AT-55, "LINE PRESSURE TEST". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. Н NG - 1 >> Line pressure high. GO TO 4. NG - 2 >> Line pressure low. GO TO 5. 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Check control valve with TCM. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Disassemble A/T. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". 3. Check the following. Oil pump assembly. Refer to AT-277, "Oil Pump". Power train system. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". Transmission case. Refer to AT-259, "DISASSEMBLY". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> GO TO 10.

### 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 8. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 9.

### 9. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values"</u>.
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 10. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.24).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 8.

### A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM: Α The lock-up condition cannot be maintained for more than 30 seconds. DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". ΑT Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results? YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". NO >> GO TO 2. 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL Е Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF. $3.\,$ check a/t fluid condition 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check". OK or NG Н OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7. 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.25). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. 5. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END M >> GO TO 6. NG 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-

- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.25).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

Lock-up Is Not Released SYMPTOM:	z A
The lock-up condition cannot be cancelled even after releasing the accelerator pedal.	
DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE	В
1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"</u> .  Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?	AT
YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to $\underline{\text{AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE"}}$ . NO >> GO TO 2.	
2. снеск зумртом	
Check again. Refer to <u>AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1"</u> . <u>OK or NG</u>	E
OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 3.	F
3. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION	
1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".	<u>-</u>
2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	S  -
OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	I
	C
	k
	L
	IV.

# Engine Speed Does Not Return to Idle SYMPTOM:

ECS00CT0

When a shift-down is performed, the engine speed does not smoothly return to the idling speed.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 2. check self-diagnostic results

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE" .

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

NO >> GO TO 3.

## 3. check a/t fluid condition

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> GO TO 7.

### 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 5. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-59, "Cruise Test - Part 1".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 6.

### 6. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <u>AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-</u>ues".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

# 7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.65).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΔΤ

В

Е

 $\mathsf{D}$ 

F

G

Н

K

M

### A/T Does Not Shift: 5th gear → 4th gear SYMPTOM:

ECS00CT1

When shifted from D<sub>5</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> position, does not downshift from 5th to 4th gears.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

>> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE". YES

NO >> GO TO 2.

## 2. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

Check overdrive control switch. Refer to AT-174, "OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH" .

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to AT-217, "Checking of A/T Position".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

### 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> GO TO 9.

## 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.14).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### /. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

#### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 8.

# 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-87">AT-87</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.14).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 7.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

D

Е

Н

/

L

M

# A/T Does Not Shift: 4th gear → 3rd gear SYMPTOM:

ECS00CT2

When shifted from D4 to 33 position, does not downshift from 4th to 3rd gears.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-217</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

# 7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to <a href="AT-87">AT-87</a>, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

• Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65, "Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.15).

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

ΑT

ALL.

D

Е

Н

J

<

M

# A/T Does Not Shift: 3rd gear $\rightarrow$ 2nd gear SYMPTOM:

ECS00CT3

When shifted from 33 to 22 position, does not downshift from 3rd to 2nd gears.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

### 2. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3. NG >> Refill ATF.

### 3. CHECK CONTROL CABLE

Check the control cable.

Refer to <u>AT-217</u>, "Checking of A/T Position".

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

### 4. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2".
- 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> GO TO 8.

### 5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

 Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>AT-65</u>, <u>"Symptom Chart"</u> (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

### 6. CHECK SYMPTOM

Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3".

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> GO TO 7.

# 7. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION

- 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values".
- 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.

### OK or NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.16).

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

D

Е

Н

M

# A/T Does Not Shift: 2nd gear → 1st gear SYMPTOM:

ECS00CT4

When shifted from 22 to 11 position, does not downshift from 2nd to 1st gears.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" switch moving selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
1 POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONI		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		LCIA0339E

### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position switch	M156 9 - Grour	9 - Ground	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
	WIJO	9 - Ground	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age

### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE Check the control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Checking of A/T Position". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position". 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". D 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. Е NG >> GO TO 9. 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.17). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н 7. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 8. 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Val-2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. M 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.17). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7.

NG

# **Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake SYMPTOM:**

ECS00CT5

No engine brake is applied when the gear is shifted from the 22 to 11.

#### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### 1. CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS RESULTS

Perform self-diagnosis.

Is any malfunction detected by self-diagnostic results?

YES >> Check the malfunctioning system. Refer to AT-90, "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT MODE".

NO >> GO TO 2.

# 2. CHECK 1ST POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2. Select "ECU INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "1 POSITION SW" moving switch selector lever to each position.

Monitor item	Condition	Display value
1 POSITION SW	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	ON
T POSITION SW	When setting selector lever to other positions.	OFF

DATA MONI		
MONITORING		
1 POSITION SW	OFF	
OD CONT SW	ON	
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
MANU MODE SW	OFF	
		LCIA0339E

### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch "ON". (Do not start engine)
- 2. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector terminal and ground.

Item	Connector No.	Terminal No.	Condition	Data (Approx.)
1st position	1st position switch M156 9 - Ground	0. Cround	When setting the selector lever to "1" position.	0V
switch		y - Glodila	When setting selector lever to other positions.	Battery volt- age

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

# 3. CHECK A/T FLUID LEVEL

Check the A/T fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 4.

NG >> Refill ATF.

### 4. CHECK CONTROL CABLE Check the control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Checking of A/T Position". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 5. NG >> Adjust control cable. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position". 5. CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-228, "Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2". D 2. Check A/T fluid condition. Refer to AT-54, "Fluid Condition Check". OK or NG OK >> GO TO 6. Е NG >> GO TO 9. 6. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.53). OK or NG OK >> GO TO 7. NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Н 7. CHECK SYMPTOM Check again. Refer to AT-62, "Cruise Test - Part 3". OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> GO TO 8. 8. PERFORM TCM INSPECTION 1. Perform TCM input/output signals inspection. Refer to AT-87, "TCM Input/Output Signal Reference Values". 2. If NG, recheck A/T assembly harness connector terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG OK >> INSPECTION END NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts. M 9. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the malfunction items. If any items are damaged, repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to AT-65, "Symptom Chart" (Symptom No.53). OK or NG

OK

NG

>> GO TO 7.

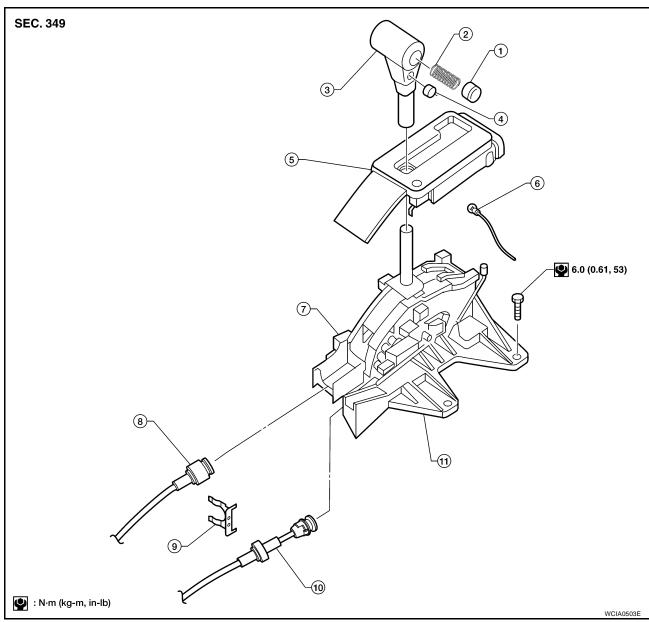
### SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

### **SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM**

PFP:34901

### **Control Device Removal and Installation**

ECS00CT6



- 1. Selector button
- 4. Overdrive control switch
- 7. A/T device harness connector
- 10. Key interlock cable
- 2. Selector spring
- 5. Position indicator
- 8. A/T selector control cable
- 11. A/T control device assembly
- 3. Selector lever
- 6. Position lamp
- 9. Lock plate

## SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

#### **REMOVAL**

- 1. Remove the A/T finisher. Refer to IP-13, "A/T FINISHER".
- 2. Disconnect the following from the A/T control device assembly.
  - A/T selector control cable
  - A/T key interlock cable
  - A/T device connector
- 3. Remove the A/T control device assembly.

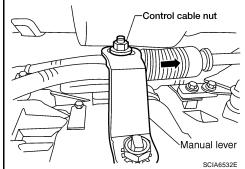
#### **INSTALLATION**

Installation is in reverse order of removal.

## **Adjustment of A/T Position**

- 1. Loosen nut of control cable.
- 2. Place the manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.
- 3. Push the control cable in the direction shown with a force of 9.8 N (1kg, 2.2 lb), release it. This is in the natural state, tighten control cable nut to specifications.

Control cable nut : 14.5 N·m (1.5 kg-m, 11 ft-lb)



## **Checking of A/T Position**

With the selector lever in the "P" position, turn the ignition switch to the ON position with the engine OFF. Confirm that the following conditions apply.

- The selector lever can be shifted from the "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed.
- The selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is moved through all the positions.
- There is no excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- The actual position of the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The back-up lamps illuminate only when the selector lever is placed in the "R" position.
- The back-up lamps do not illuminate when the selector lever is pushed against the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.
- The engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- The A/T is locked completely when in the "P" position.

Α

ECS00CT7

Е

F

\_\_\_\_

Н

K

L

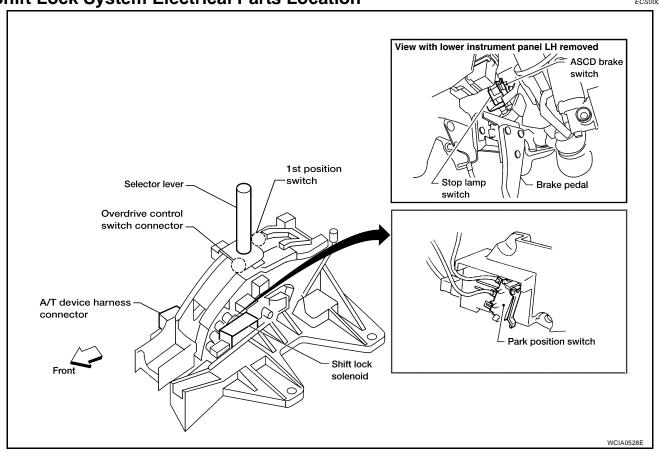
PFP:34950

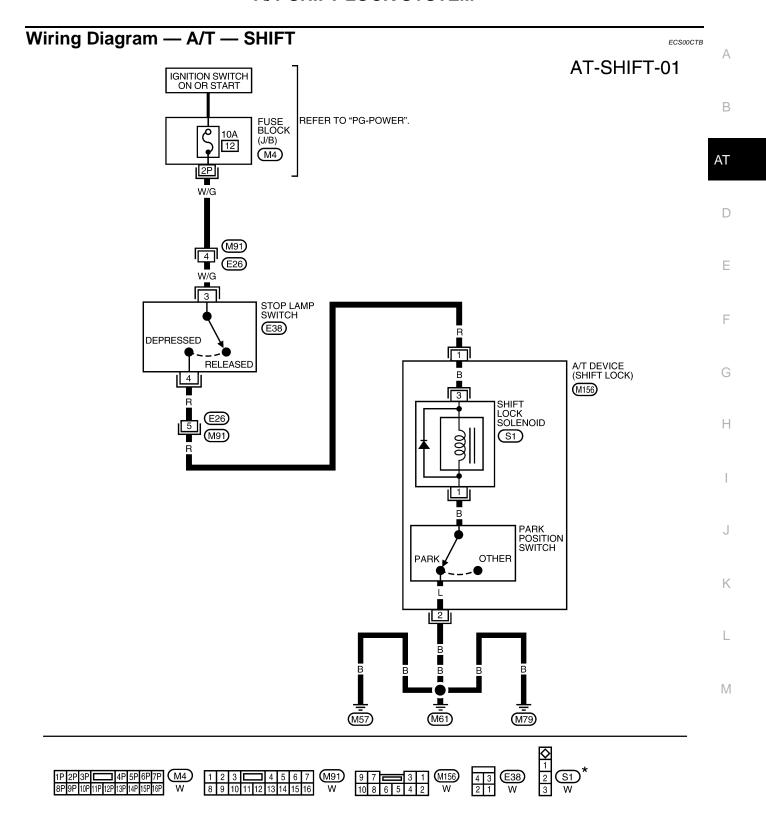
Description

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the ignition switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
  - With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from "P" to any other position.
  - The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in "P" position.
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.

## **Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location**

ECS00CTA





\*: THIS CONNECTOR IS NOT SHOWN IN "HARNESS LAYOUT" OF PG SECTION.

BCWA0713E

## **Diagnostic Procedure**

ECS00CTC

#### **SYMPTOM 1:**

- Selector lever cannot be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from "P" position when key is removed from key cylinder.

#### **SYMPTOM 2:**

- Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to "P" position.
- Ignition key can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except "P".

## 1. CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Check key interlock cable for damage.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 2.

NG >> Repair key interlock cable. Refer to <a href="AT-223">AT-223</a>, "KEY INTERLOCK CABLE".

## 2. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check selector lever position for damage. Refer to <a href="AT-217">AT-217</a>, "Checking of A/T Position" .

#### OK or NG

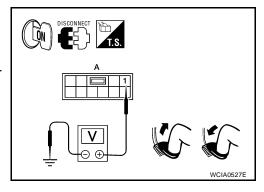
OK >> GO TO 3.

NG >> Check selector lever. Refer to AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position".

## 3. CHECK INPUT SIGNAL A/T DEVICE

- 1. Turn ignition switch "OFF".
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1 and ground.

Terminals A			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)	
A/T device con- nector	Terminal	(-)			
M156	1	Ground	Depressed brake pedal	Battery voltage	
M156	1	Ground	Released brake pedal	0V	



#### OK or NG

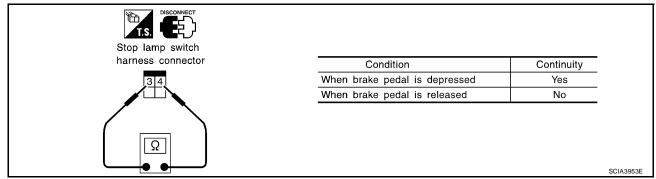
OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> GO TO 4.

## 4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- 1. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal 3.
- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminal 4 and A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 1.
- 3. 10A fuse. [No.12, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- 4. Stop lamp switch.
- Check continuity between stop lamp switch harness connector E38 terminals 3 and 4.



Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-6, "BRAKE PEDAL".

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 5.

NG >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

## 5. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T device harness connector M156 terminal 2 and ground.

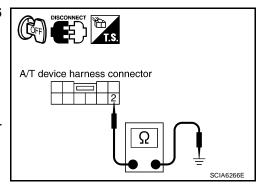
### Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### OK or NG

OK >> GO TO 6.

NG >> Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.



ΑT

В

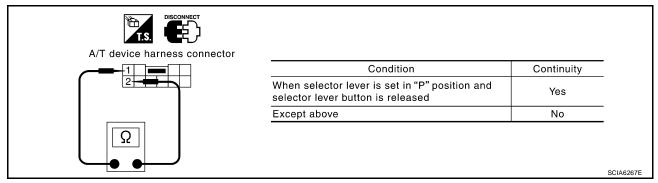
Е

Н

L

## 6. CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH AND SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T device harness connector M156 terminals 1 and 2.



## OK or NG

NG

OK >> INSPECTION END

>> • Replace park position switch or shift lock solenoid.

• Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE** PFP:34908

Components ECS00CTD

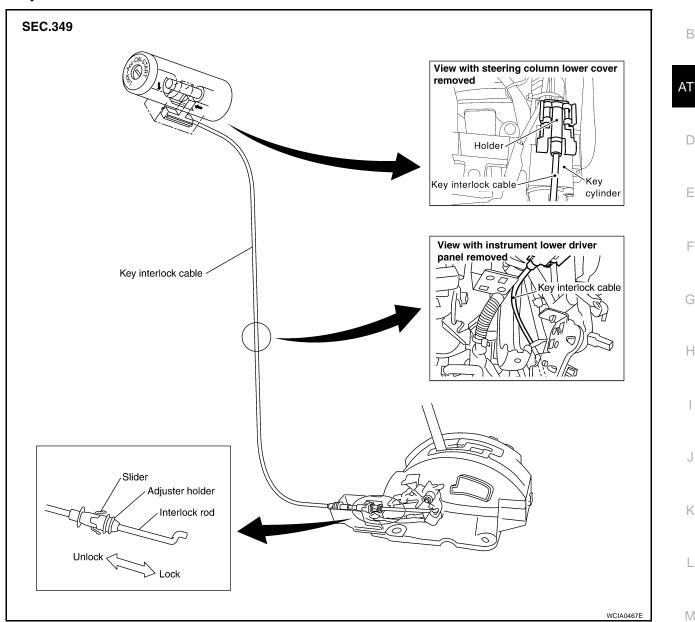
Α

В

D

Е

Н



### **CAUTION:**

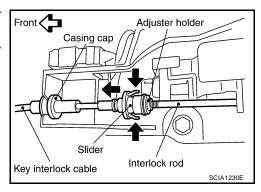
- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

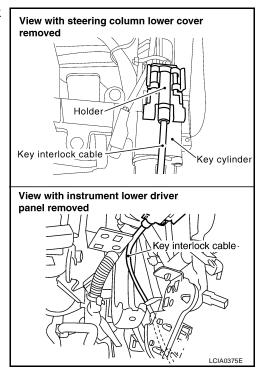
## Removal and Installation REMOVAL

ECS00CTE

- Unlock slider by squeezing lock tabs on slider from adjuster holder.
- 2. Remove casing cap from bracket of control device assembly and remove interlock rod from adjuster holder.



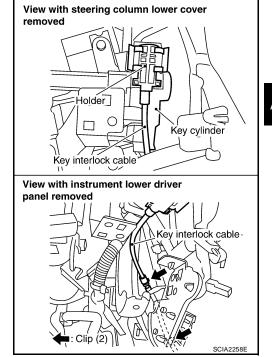
3. Remove holder from key cylinder and remove key interlock cable.



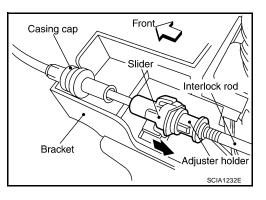
## **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

## **INSTALLATION**

- 1. Set key interlock cable to key cylinder and install holder.
- 2. Turn ignition key to lock position.
- 3. Set selector lever to "P" position.



- 4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.
- 5. Install casing cap to bracket.
- 6. Move slider in order to secure adjuster holder to interlock rod.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

K

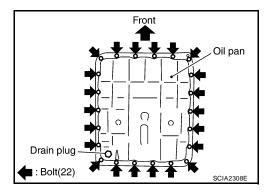
PFP:00000

ECS00ELT

# Oil Pan REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

- 1. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID".
- 2. Remove oil pan and gasket.

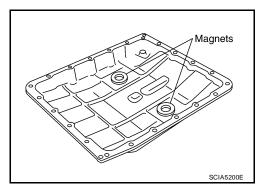


3. Check for foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, has some burned smell, or contains foreign particles then friction material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

#### **CAUTION:**

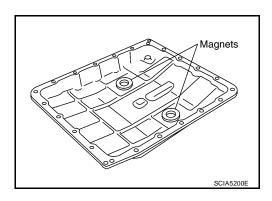
If friction material is detected, flush the transmission cooler after repair. Refer to <u>AT-16, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning"</u>.

4. Remove magnets from oil pan.



#### Installation

1. Install the oil pan magnets as shown.

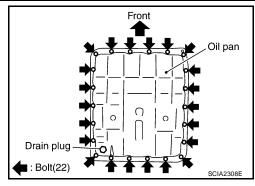


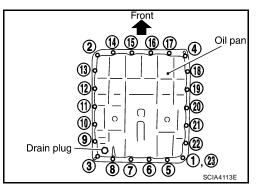
2. Install the oil pan and new oil pan gasket.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Be sure the oil drain plug is located to the rear of the transmission assembly.
- Before installing oil pan bolts, remove any traces of old sealant from the sealing surfaces and threaded holes.
- Do not reuse old gasket, replace with a new one.
- Always replace the oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing.
- Partially install the oil pan bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of the gasket.
- 3. Tighten oil pan bolts in numerical order as shown.

Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)





4. Install drain plug with new gasket to oil pan and tighten to specification.

Drain plug : 34 N-m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

5. Refill the A/T with fluid and check for fluid leakage. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID".

Н

Α

В

ΑT

D

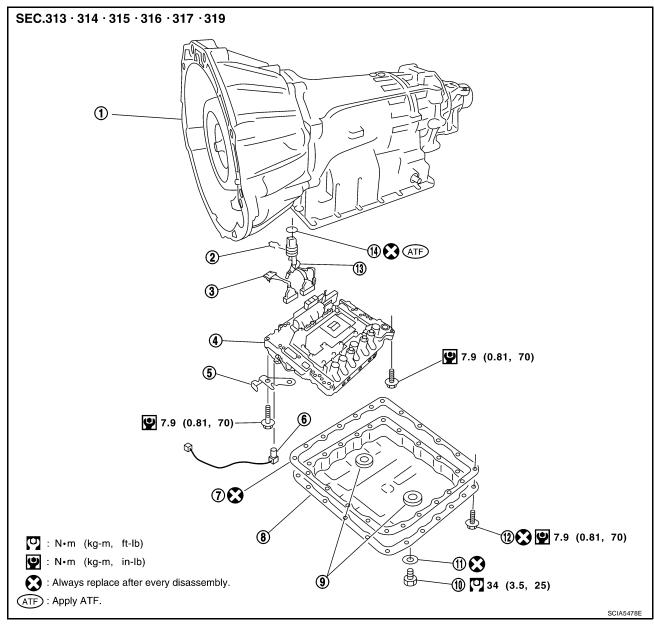
Е

K

L

## **Control Valve With TCM and A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor 2 COMPONENTS**

ECS00ELU

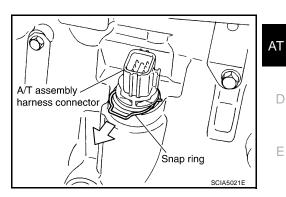


- 1. Transmission
- 4. Control valve with TCM
- 7. Oil pan gasket
- 10. Drain plug
- 13. Terminal cord assembly
- 2. Snap ring
- 5. Bracket
- 8. Oil pan
- 11. Drain plug gasket
- 14. O-ring

- 3. Sub-harness
- 6. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 9. Magnet
- 12. Oil pan bolt

## CONTROL VALVE WITH TCM REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION Removal

- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID".
- 3. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



Α

В

D

Е

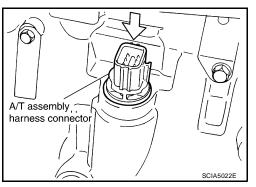
Н

M

5. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

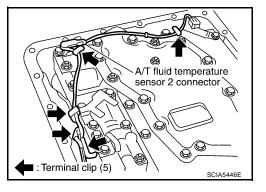
Do not damage connector.



- 6. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to AT-226, "Removal".
- 7. Straighten the terminal clip to free the terminal cord assembly for A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 8. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

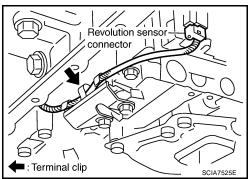
Do not damage connector.



- 9. Straighten terminal clip to free the revolution sensor harness.
- 10. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

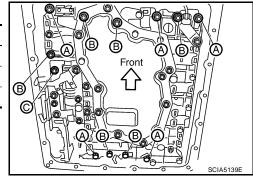
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



11. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

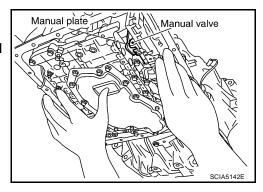
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1



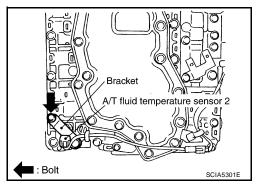
12. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

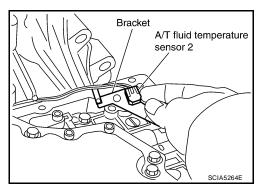
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



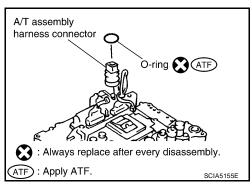
13. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



14. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



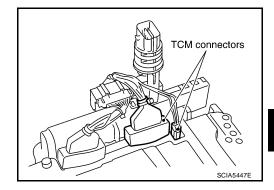
15. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



16. Disconnect TCM connectors.

## **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connectors.



ΑT

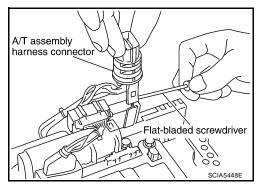
D

Е

Α

В

17. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



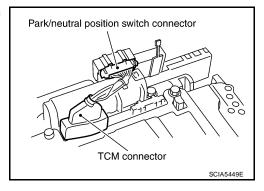
G

Н

18. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector

## **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connectors.

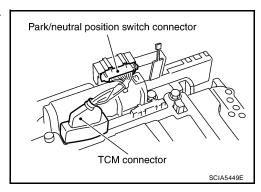


## Installation

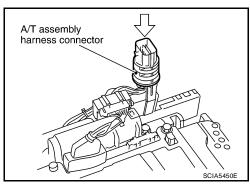
#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "Checking the A/T Fluid (ATF)".

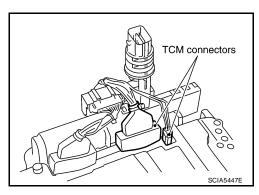
1. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



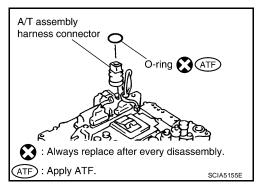
2. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.



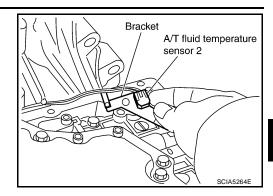
3. Connect TCM connector.



- 4. Install new O-ring in A/T assembly harness connector.
  - **CAUTION:**
  - Do not reuse O-ring.
  - Apply ATF to O-ring.



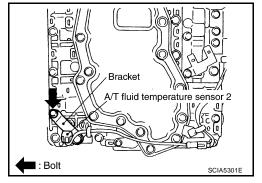
5. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



6. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to AT-228, "COMPONENTS".

#### **CAUTION:**

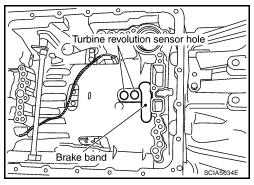
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



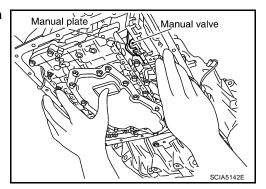
7. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.



 Assemble it so that manual valve cutout is engaged with manual plate projection.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

C

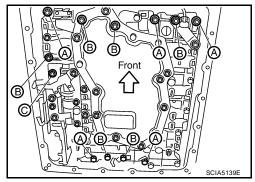
Н

K

L

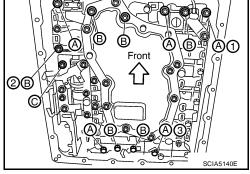
8. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) in control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
A	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

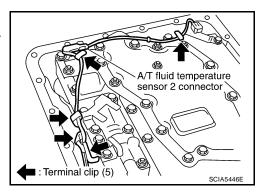


9. Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order  $(1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3)$ . Then tighten other bolts.

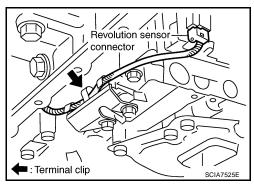




- 11. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 12. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.



- 13. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 14. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.

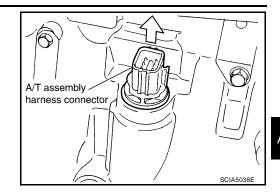


15. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to AT-226, "Installation".

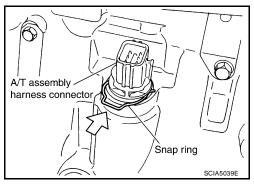
16. Pull up A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



- 17. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.
- 18. Connect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 19. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 20. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID" .



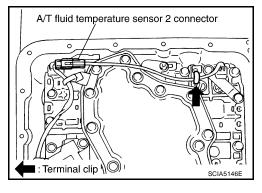
## A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR 2 REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

#### Removal

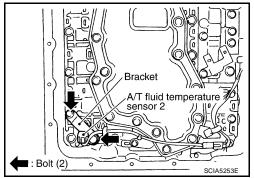
- 1. Disconnect negative battery terminal.
- 2. Drain A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID".
- 3. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket. Refer to AT-226, "Removal".
- 4. Straighten terminal clip to free A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 5. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



Α

ΑТ

D

Е

G

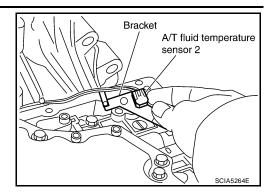
Н

J

K

L

7. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.

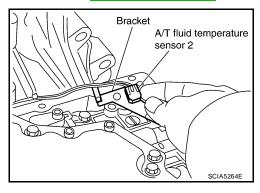


#### Installation

#### **CAUTION:**

After completing installation, check A/T fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID".

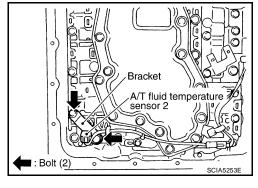
1. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 to bracket.



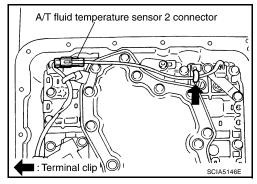
2. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) in control valve with TCM. Tighten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 bolt to the specified torque. Refer to <a href="AT-228">AT-228</a>, "COMPONENTS"</a>.

#### **CAUTION:**

Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve with TCM.



- 3. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 4. Securely fasten A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clip.



- 5. Install oil pan to transmission case. Refer to AT-226, "Installation".
- 6. Connect the negative battery terminal.
- 7. Refill the A/T with fluid and check the fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID".

Rear Oil Seal REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

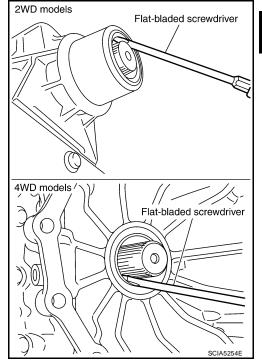
ECS00ELV

#### Removal

- 1. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-10, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove transfer from transmission (4WD models). Refer to TF-111, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove rear oil seal using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models).



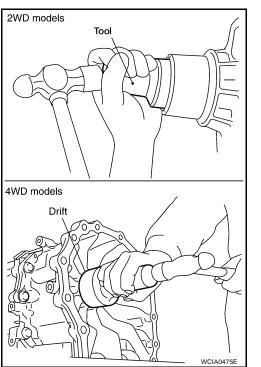
#### Installation

1. Install new rear oil seal until it is flush into the rear extension case (2WD models) using Tool or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.
- 2. Install transfer to transmission (4WD models). Refer to <u>TF-111</u>, <u>"Removal and Installation"</u>.
- 3. Install rear propeller shaft. Refer to <a href="PR-10">PR-10</a>, "Removal and Installation".
- Check the A/T fluid level and for fluid leakage. Refer to <u>AT-13</u>, <u>"A/T FLUID"</u>.



AT

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

17

L

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

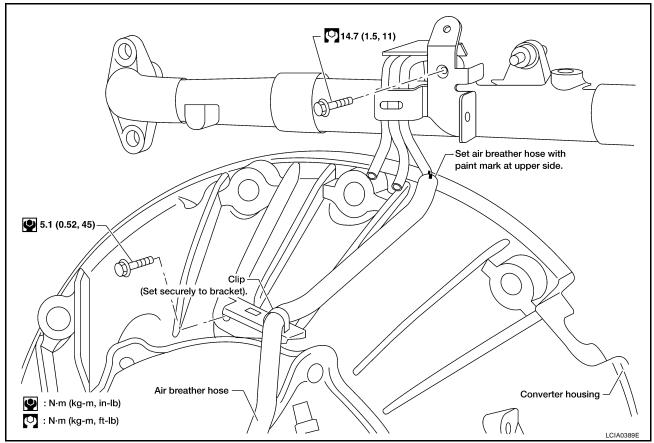
## **AIR BREATHER HOSE**

PFP:31098

## Removal and Installation 2WD

ECS00CTI

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



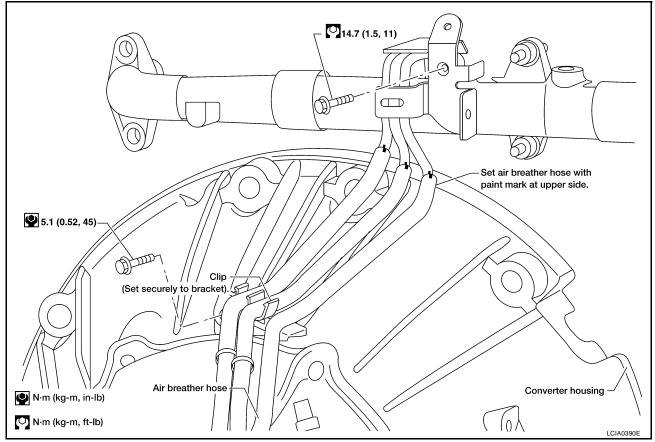
#### **CAUTION:**

- When installing an air breather hose, do not to crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

## AIR BREATHER HOSE

#### 4WD

Refer to the figure below for air breather hose removal and installation procedure.



#### CAUTION:

- When installing an air breather hose, do not to crush or block by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting a hose to the transmission tube, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend portion.

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

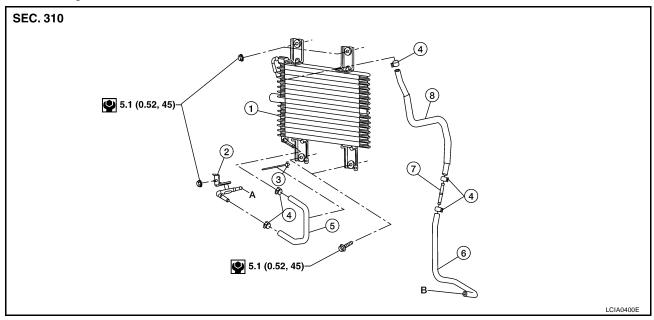
Κ

## A/T FLUID COOLER PFP:21600

## **Removal and Installation**

ECS00FSP

Refer to the figure below for A/T cooler removal and installation.



- A/T fluid cooler
- 4. Hose clamp
- 7. Tube joint
- B. From radiator

- 2. Fluid cooler tube
- 5. Cooler hose (lower)
- 8. Cooler hose (upper)
- 3. Clip
- 6. Cooler hose
- A. To transmission
- After completing installation, check fluid leakage and fluid level. Refer to <u>AT-13, "A/T FLUID"</u>.

#### PFP:31020

# Removal and Installation (2WD) COMPONENTS

ECS00ELX

В

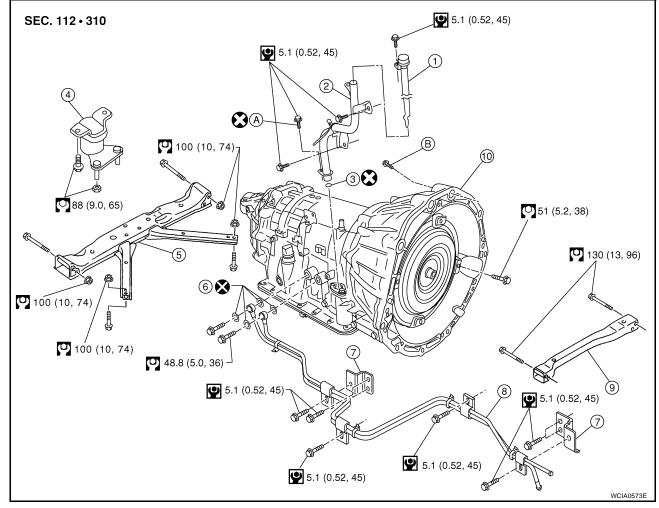
ΑT

D

Е

Н

M



- 1. A/T fluid level gauge
- 4. Insulator
- 7. Bracket
- 10. Transmission assembly
- 2. A/T fluid charging pipe
- 5. A/T crossmember
- 8. A/T fluid cooler tube
- A. Self-sealing bolt

- 3. O-ring
- 6. Copper washer
- Front crossmember
- B. Refer to installation.

## **REMOVAL**

## **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.

Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 5. Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- 6. Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID".
- 7. Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor.
- 9. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to PR-10, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-4, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 12. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 13. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 14. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate to torque converter.

#### **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

15. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.

#### **CAUTION:**

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 16. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 17. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 18. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 19. Disconnect the A/T assembly harness connector.
- 20. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 21. Remove the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 22. Plug any openings such as the A/T fluid charging pipe hole.
- 23. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 24. Remove A/T assembly from the vehicle using Tool.

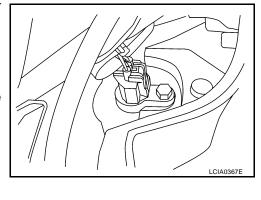
Tool number : — (J-47002)

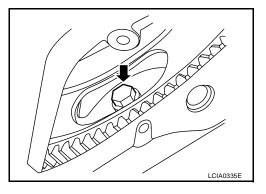
#### **CAUTION:**

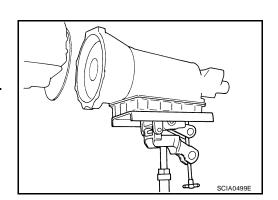
- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly the transmission jack.

#### NOTE:

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.





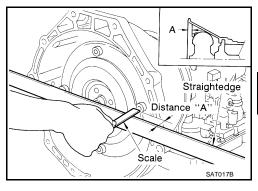


#### **INSPECTION**

## **Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter**

 After inserting the torque converter to the transmission, check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



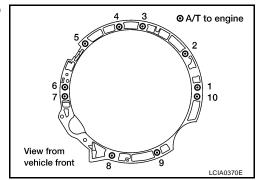
## **INSTALLATION**

Installation is in the reverse order of the removal.

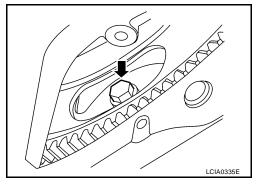
#### **CAUTION:**

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of drivetrain components.
- Do not reuse O-rings and copper washers. Refer to <u>AT-241, "COMPONENTS"</u>.
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When tightening the bolts for the torque converter while securing the crankshaft pulley bolt, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley bolt. Refer to <u>EM-55</u>. "<u>TIMING</u> <u>CHAIN</u>".
- When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque using sequence shown.

Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)



- When installing the drive plate to torque converter bolts, align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
- After completing installation, fill A/T with fluid and check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID", AT-217, "Checking of A/T Position" and AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



Α

ΑT

D

Е

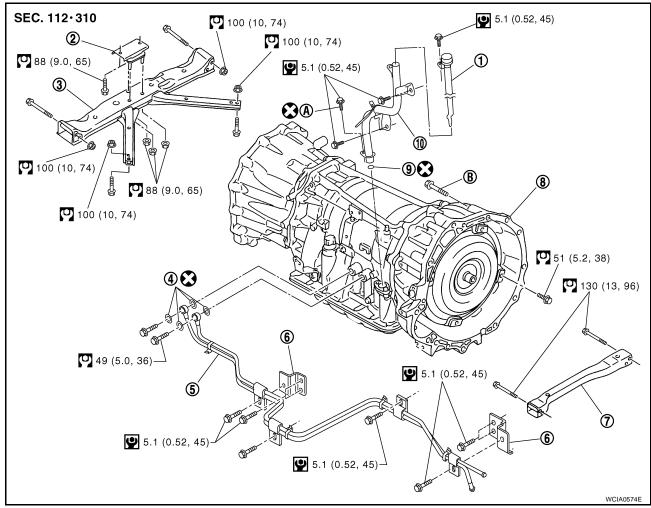
I

K

L

## Removal and Installation (4WD) COMPONENTS

ECS00ELY



- A/T fluid level gauge
- Copper washers
- 7. Front crossmember
- 10. A/T fluid charging pipe
- 2. Insulator
- 5. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 8. Transmission assembly
- A. Self-sealing bolt

- 3. A/T crossmember
- Bracket
- 9. O-ring
- B. Refer to installation.

## **REMOVAL**

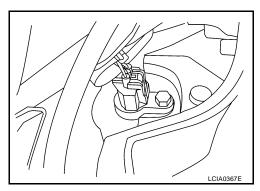
#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

- 1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal.
- 2. Remove the A/T fluid level gauge.
- 3. Remove the LH fender protector.
- Remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.

#### CAUTION:

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.
- Remove the undercovers using power tool.
- 6. Partially drain the A/T fluid. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID".



- Remove the front crossmember using power tool.
- 8. Remove the starter motor.
- 9. Remove the front and rear propeller shafts. Refer to PR-5, "Removal and Installation" and PR-10, "Removal and Installation".
- 10. Remove the left and right front exhaust tubes. Refer to EX-4, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove the A/T selector control cable and bracket from the A/T.
- 12. Disconnect the fluid cooler tubes from the A/T assembly.
- 13. Remove the dust cover from the converter housing.
- 14. Turn the crankshaft to access and remove the four bolts for the drive plate and torque converter.

#### **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

15. Support the A/T assembly using a transmission jack.

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

- 16. Remove the nuts securing the insulator to the crossmember.
- 17. Remove the crossmember using power tool.
- 18. Tilt the transmission slightly to gain clearance between the body and the transmission, then disconnect the air breather hose.
- 19. Disconnect the following:
  - A/T assembly harness connector
  - 4LO switch connector
  - Wait detection switch connector
  - ATP switch connector
  - Transfer control device connector
- 20. Remove the wiring harness from the retainers.
- 21. Remove the A/T fluid charging pipe.
- 22. Plug any openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole.
- 23. Remove the A/T assembly to engine bolts using power tool.
- 24. Remove A/T assembly with transfer from the vehicle using Tool.

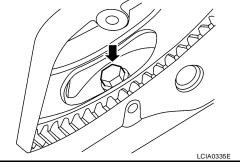
**Tool number** (J-47002)

#### **CAUTION:**

- Secure the torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure the A/T assembly to the transmission jack.

The actual special service Tool may differ from Tool shown.

25. Remove the transfer from the A/T assembly. Refer to TF-111, "Removal and Installation".

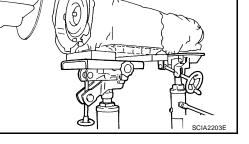


Е

В

ΑT

Н

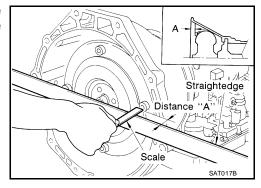


#### **INSPECTION**

## Installation and Inspection of Torque Converter

 After inserting the torque converter to the transmission, be sure to check dimension "A" to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

Dimension "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



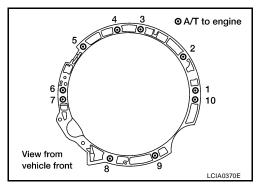
#### INSTALLATION

Installation is in the reverse order of removal.

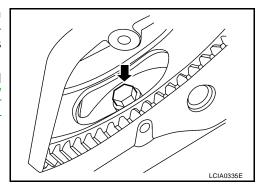
#### **CAUTION:**

- When replacing an engine or transmission you must make sure the dowels are installed correctly during re-assembly.
- Improper alignment caused by missing dowels may cause vibration, oil leaks or breakage of driverrain components.
- Do not reuse O-rings and copper washers. Refer to <u>AT-244, "COMPONENTS"</u>.
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.
- When tightening the bolts for the torque converter while securing the crankshaft pulley bolt, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley bolt. Refer to <a href="EM-55">EM-55</a>, "TIMING CHAIN"
- When installing transmission to the engine, tighten the bolts to the specified torque using sequence shown.

Transmission bolts : 74 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 55 ft-lb)



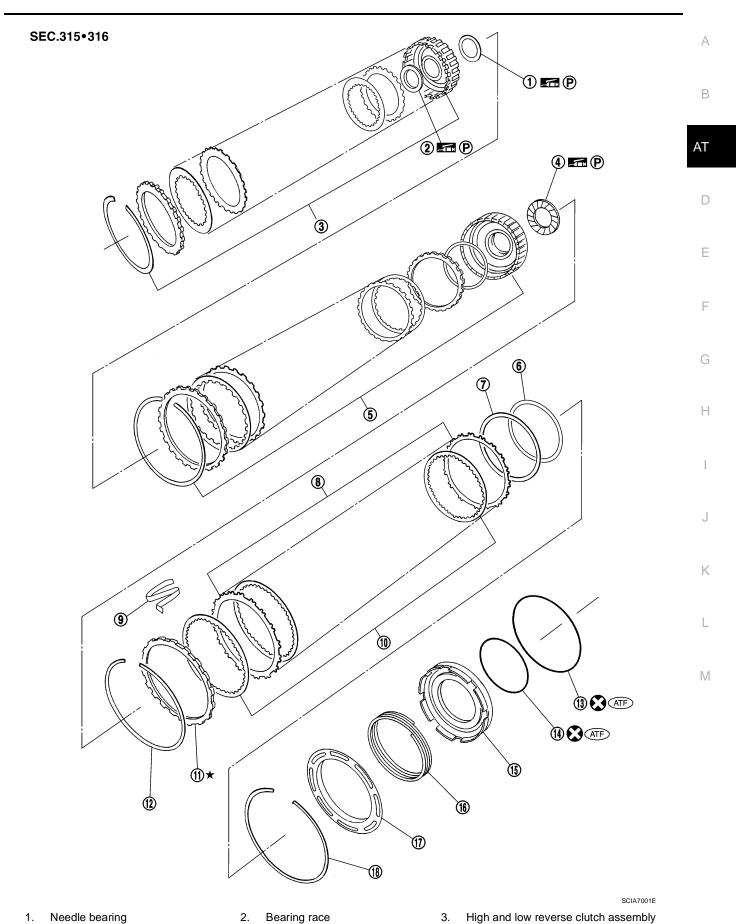
- When installing the drive plate to torque converter bolts, align the positions of bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
- After completing installation, fill A/T with fluid and check fluid leakage, fluid level, and the positions of A/T. Refer to AT-13, "A/T FLUID", AT-217, "Checking of A/T Position" and AT-217, "Adjustment of A/T Position".



## **OVERHAUL** PFP:00000 Α **Components** ECS00ELZ 9.0 (0.92, 80) SEC.311•313•314•315 ① **(3)** (ATF) В **(5) (6.2, 45)** 3 **(3** ATF) $\mathsf{AT}$ 52 (5.3, 38) 4 **10 ■ P** D 9 **≠** P★ 48 (4.9, 35) Е **8** ATF F $\bigcirc$ **6** Н (I) (ATF 1 (13 **₽** 14) `**@₿₽** 19 **==** P (1) **■** (1) K 29 🗺 P 22 🚅 P 27 **27** P M (8) **25 1 P** ③ **፷፰** (P) 33 **፷፰** (P) **2**4) 36 **(23)** 35 **፷**₽ 33 **፷፰**₽ (1) **(2)** ■ (1)

WCIA0661E

1.	O-ring	2.	Oil pump cover	3.	O-ring
4.	Oil pump housing	5.	Self-sealing bolts	6.	Torque converter
7.	Converter housing	8.	Oil pump housing oil seal	9.	Bearing race
10.	Needle bearing	11.	O-ring	12.	Front carrier assembly
13.	Needle bearing	14.	Snap ring	15.	Front sun gear
16.	3rd one-way clutch	17.	Snap ring	18.	Bearing race
19.	Needle bearing	20.	Seal ring	21.	Input clutch assembly
22.	Needle bearing	23.	Rear internal gear	24.	Brake band
25.	Mid carrier assembly	26.	Needle bearing	27.	Bearing race
28.	Rear carrier assembly	29.	Needle bearing	30.	Mid sun gear
31.	Seal ring	32.	Rear sun gear	33.	1st one-way clutch
34.	Snap ring	35.	Needle bearing	36.	High and low reverse clutch hub
37.	Snap ring	38.	Bearing race	39.	Needle bearing



Needle bearing 4.

Reverse brake dish plate 7.

Bearing race

5. Direct clutch assembly

Reverse brake driven plate 8.

High and low reverse clutch assembly 3.

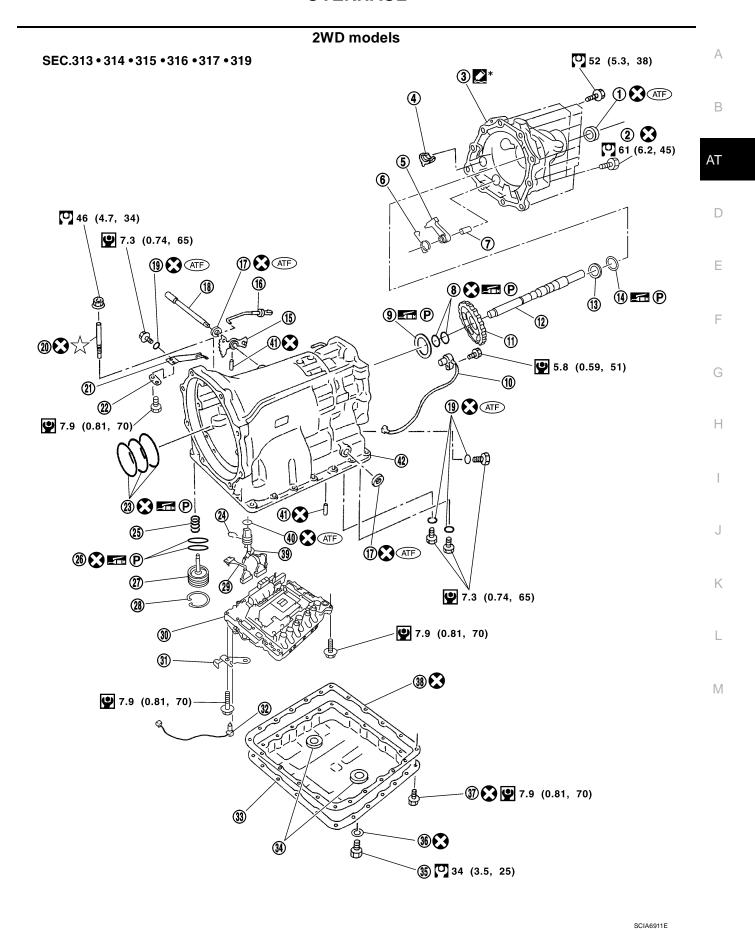
6. Reverse brake dish plate

N-spring

**AT-249** Revision: September 2006 2007 Xterra

- 10. Reverse brake drive plate
- 13. D-ring
- 16. Return spring

- 11. Reverse brake retaining plate
- 14. D-ring
- 17. Spring retainer
- 12. Snap ring
- 15. Reverse brake piston
- 18. Snap ring



Rear oil seal

4. Parking actuator support

2. Self-sealing bolt

Parking pawl

Rear extension

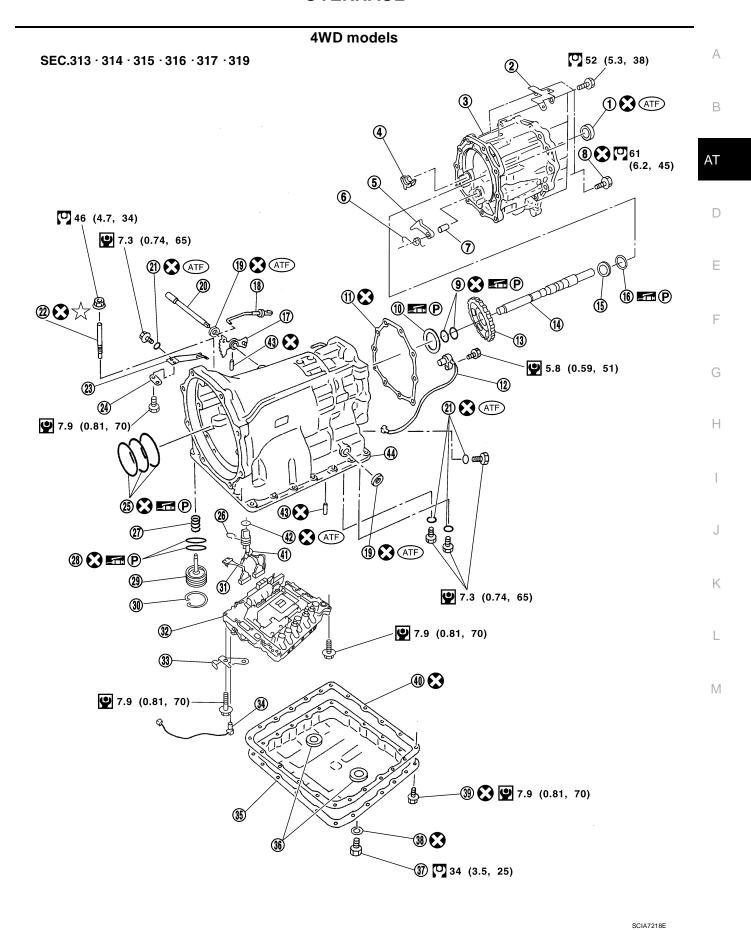
6. Return spring

- 7. Pawl shaft
- 10. Revolution sensor
- 13. Bearing race
- 16. Parking rod
- 19. O-ring
- 22. Spacer
- 25. Return spring
- 28. Snap ring
- 31. Bracket
- 34. Magnet
- 37. Oil pan bolt
- 40. O-ring
- \*: Apply Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-47, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

- 8. Seal ring
- 11. Parking gear
- 14. Needle bearing
- 17. Manual shaft oil seal
- 20. Band servo anchor end pin
- 23. Seal ring
- 26. O-ring
- 29. Sub-harness
- 32. A/T fluid temperature sensor 2
- 35. Drain plug
- 38. Oil pan gasket
- 41. Retaining pin

- 9. Needle bearing
- 12. Output shaft
- 15. Manual plate
- 18. Manual shaft
- 21. Detent spring
- 24. Snap ring
- 27. Servo assembly
- 30. Control valve with TCM
- 33. Oil pan
- 36. Drain plug gasket
- 39. Terminal cord assembly
- 42. Transmission case

## **OVERHAUL**



Rear oil seal

4. Parking actuator support

Bracket

Parking pawl

Adapter case

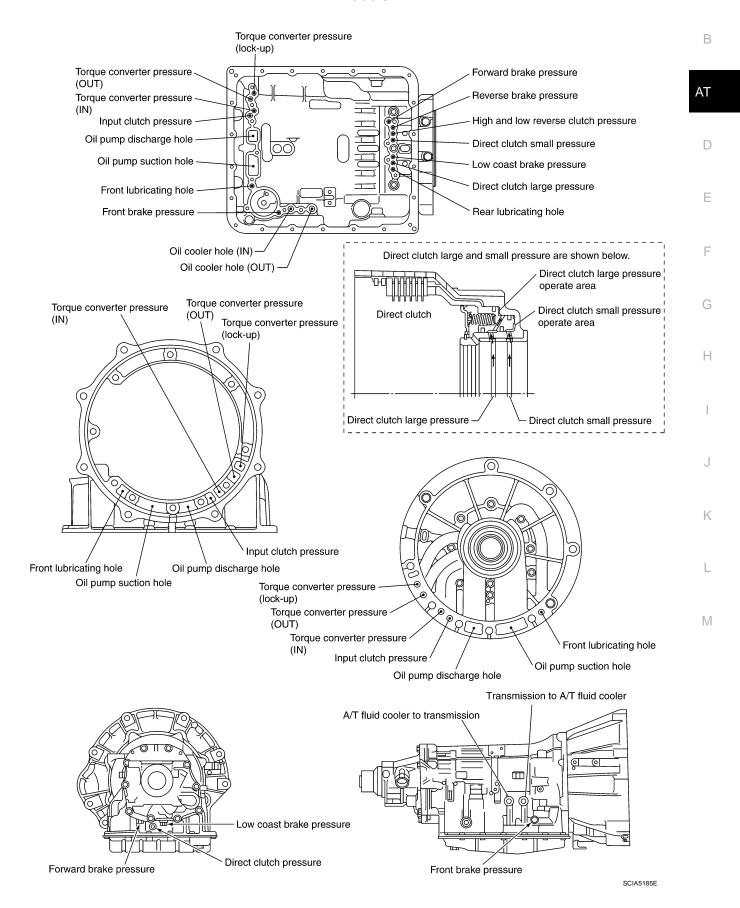
6. Return spring

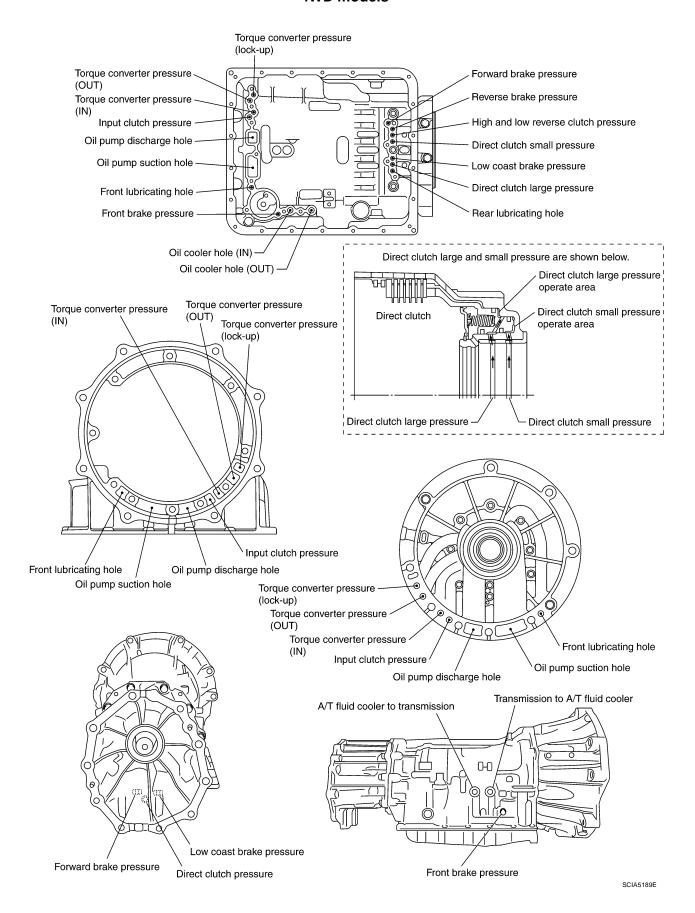
## **OVERHAUL**

7.	Pawl shaft	8.	Self-sealing bolt	9.	Seal ring
10.	Needle bearing	11.	Gasket	12.	Revolution sensor
13.	Parking gear	14.	Output shaft	15.	Bearing race
16.	Needle bearing	17.	Manual plate	18.	Parking rod
19.	Manual shaft oil seal	20.	Manual shaft	21.	O-ring
22.	Band servo anchor end pin	23.	Detent spring	24.	Spacer
25.	Seal ring	26.	Snap ring	27.	Return spring
28.	O-ring	29.	Servo assembly	30.	Snap ring
31.	Sub-harness	32.	Control valve with TCM	33.	Bracket
34.	A/T fluid temperature sensor 2	35.	Oil pan	36.	Magnet
37.	Drain plug	38.	Drain plug gasket	39.	Oil pan bolt
40.	Oil pan gasket	41.	Terminal cord assembly	42.	O-ring
43.	Retaining pin	44.	Transmission case		

Oil Channel

Α





## **OVERHAUL**

# Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

2WD models	
s ui.	В
Outer diameter of snap rings    Item	<b>AT</b>
	Е
	F
	G
	Н
	1
	J
	К
	L
	M

## **OVERHAUL**

S7 _		ings		
nap ring	(in) (in) 2.48) 7.20) 3.81) 2.76)	5.31) 7.09) 7.28) 1.89)	iameter (in) 3.15) 3.03) 3.03)	3.15) 3.62) 3.62) 3.36) 3.48) 3.56) 3.56)
Outer diameter of snap rings	Outer diameter mm (in) 63 (2.48) 183 (7.20) 173 (6.81) 70 (2.76) 170 (6.69)	(6) 135 (5.31) (7) 180 (7.09) (8) 185 (7.28) (9) 48 (1.89) Outer diameter of needle bearings	Outer diameter mm (in) 80 (3.15) 77 (3.03) 77 (3.03) 47 (1.85)	84 (3.31) 80 (3.15) 92 (3.62) 60 (2.36) 63 (2.48) 92 (3.62) 65 (2.56) 60 (2.36)
er diam		<b>6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6</b>	Item number	3999988
Out	= =	Outer	Ē	
6		8		
		<b>S</b> (		
		<b>P</b>		
		9		
9				
			(KILLA)	
0		0		

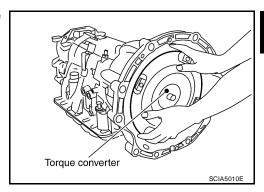
DISASSEMBLY PFP:31020

Disassembly

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not disassemble parts behind Drum Support. Refer to AT-19, "Cross-Sectional View".

- 1. Drain A/T fluid through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turing while pulling straight out.



В

ΑT

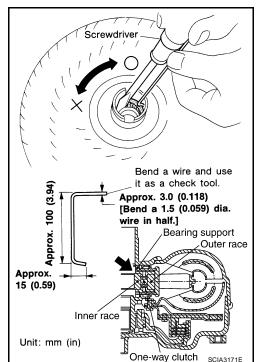
D

Е

Н

M

- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch using a check tool as shown.
- a. Insert a check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.
- b. While holding bearing support with a check tool, rotate one-way clutch spline using suitable tool.
- c. Make sure that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.

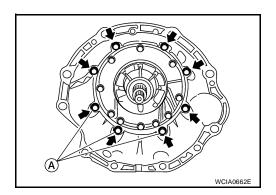


4. Remove bolts and converter housing from transmission case.

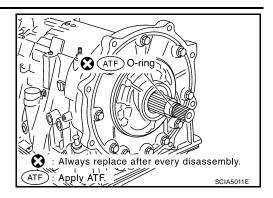
## **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch converter housing.

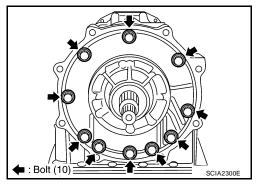
Self-sealing bolt (A)



5. Remove O-ring from input clutch assembly.



6. Remove oil pump assembly to transmission case bolts.

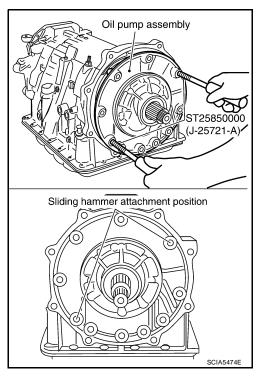


7. Remove the oil pump assembly evenly from the transmission case using Tools.

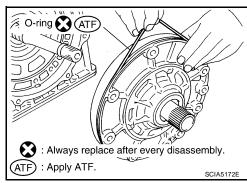
Tool number : ST25850000 (J-25721-A)

#### **CAUTION:**

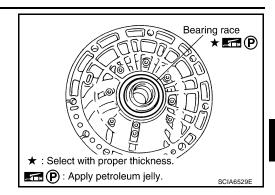
- Fully tighten the sliding hammer screws.
- Make sure that bearing race is installed to the oil pump assembly edge surface.



8. Remove O-ring from oil pump assembly.



9. Remove bearing race from oil pump assembly.



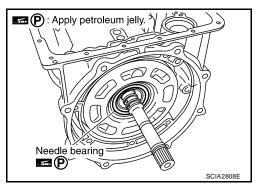
AT

D

M

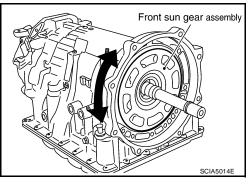
В

10. Remove needle bearing from front sun gear.

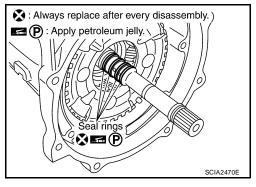


11. Remove front sun gear assembly from front carrier assembly.

Remove front sun gear by rotating it left and right.



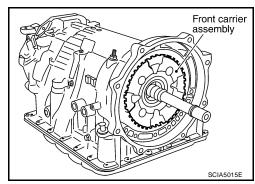
12. Remove seal rings from input clutch assembly.



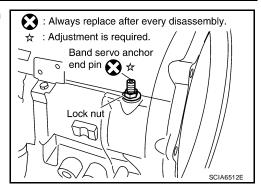
13. Remove front carrier assembly (with input clutch assembly and rear internal gear) from rear carrier assembly.

## **CAUTION:**

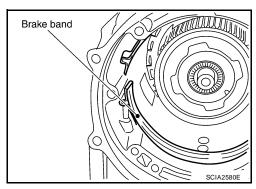
Do not remove it with needle bearing.



14. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.

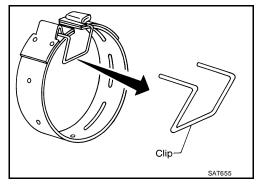


15. Remove brake band from transmission case.

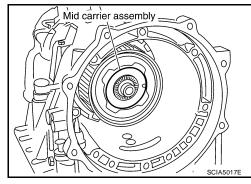


#### **CAUTION:**

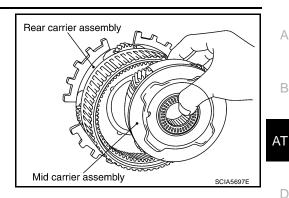
- To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown.
- Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



16. Remove mid carrier assembly and rear carrier assembly as a unit.



17. Remove mid carrier assembly from rear carrier assembly.



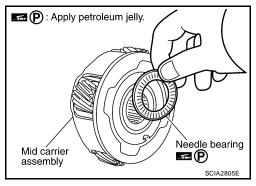
В

D

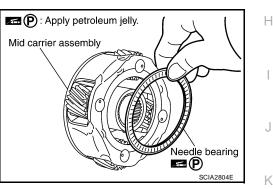
Е

M

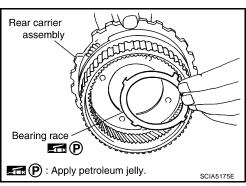
18. Remove needle bearing (front side) from mid carrier assembly.



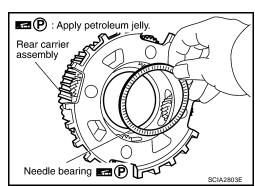
19. Remove needle bearing (rear side) from mid carrier assembly.



20. Remove bearing race from rear carrier assembly.



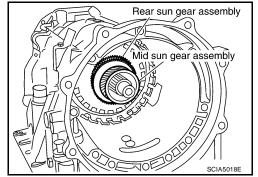
21. Remove needle bearing from rear carrier assembly.



22. Remove mid sun gear assembly, rear sun gear assembly and high and low reverse clutch hub as a unit.

#### **CAUTION:**

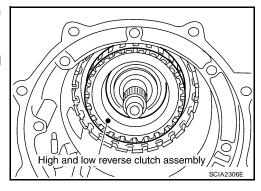
Remove them with bearing race and needle bearing.



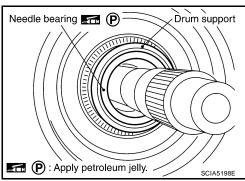
23. Remove high and low reverse clutch assembly from direct clutch assembly.

### **CAUTION:**

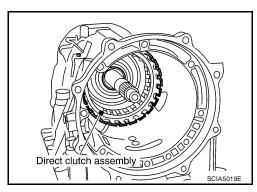
Make sure that needle bearing is installed to the high and low reverse clutch assembly edge surface.



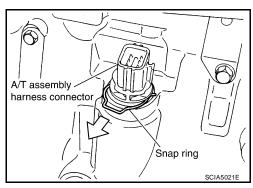
24. Remove needle bearing from drum support.



25. Remove direct clutch assembly from reverse brake.



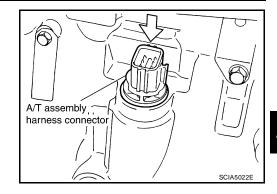
26. Remove snap ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



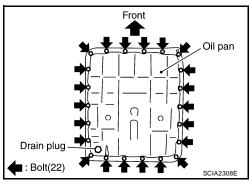
27. Push A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



28. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

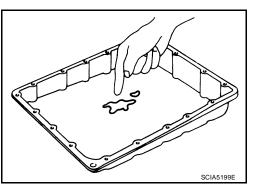


Е

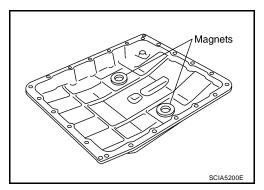
Н

M

- 29. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the A/T fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
  - If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to <u>AT-16</u>, "A/T Fluid Cooler Cleaning".



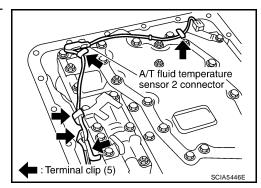
30. Remove magnets from oil pan.



- 31. Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness.
- 32. Disconnect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

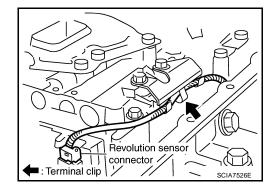
Do not damage connector.



- 33. Straighten terminal clip to free revolution sensor harness.
- 34. Disconnect revolution sensor connector.

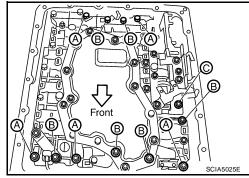
#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



35. Remove bolts (A), (B) and (C) from control valve with TCM.

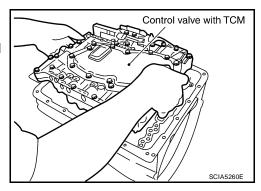
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts		
A	42 (1.65)	5		
В	55 (2.17)	6		
С	40 (1.57)	1		



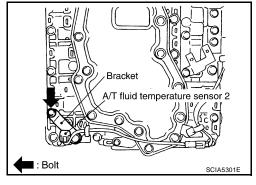
36. Remove control valve with TCM from transmission case.

### **CAUTION:**

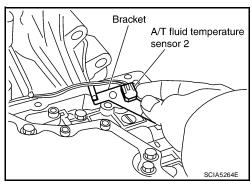
When removing, be careful with the manual valve notch and manual plate height. Remove it vertically.



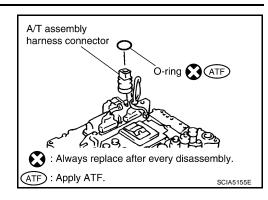
37. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 with bracket from control valve with TCM.



38. Remove bracket from A/T fluid temperature sensor 2.



39. Remove O-ring from A/T assembly harness connector.



Α

В

ΑT

D

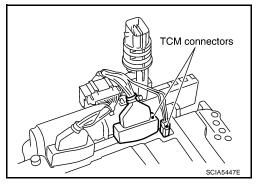
Е

Н

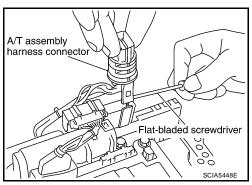
40. Disconnect TCM connectors.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connectors.



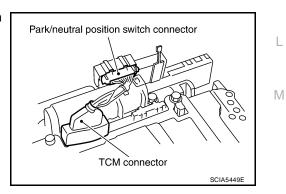
41. Remove A/T assembly harness connector from control valve with TCM using suitable tool.



42. Disconnect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

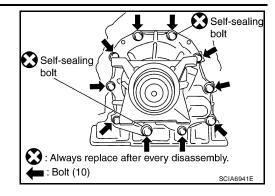
Do not damage connectors.



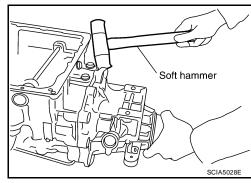
43. Remove rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

#### a. 2WD models

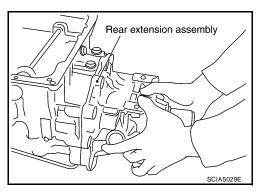
i. Remove rear extension assembly to transmission case bolts.



ii. Tap rear extension assembly with soft hammer.

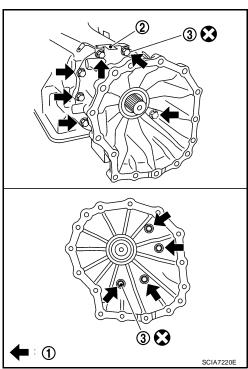


iii. Remove rear extension assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.

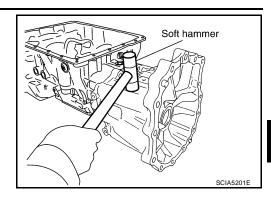


#### b. 4WD models

- i. Remove adapter case to transmission case bolts (1) and terminal bracket (2).
  - Self-sealing bolt (3)



ii. Tap adapter case assembly using suitable tool.



ΑT

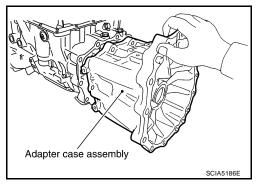
D

Н

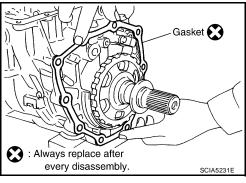
M

В

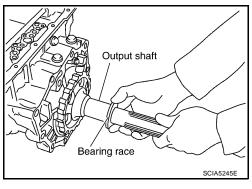
iii. Remove adapter case assembly (with needle bearing) from transmission case.



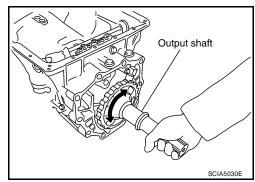
iv. Remove gasket from transmission case.



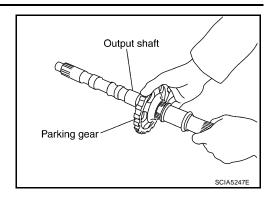
44. Remove bearing race from output shaft.



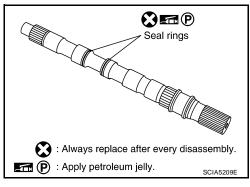
45. Remove output shaft from transmission case by rotating left and right.



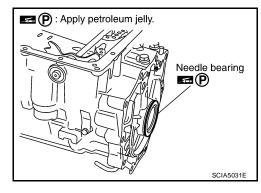
46. Remove parking gear from output shaft.



47. Remove seal rings from output shaft.



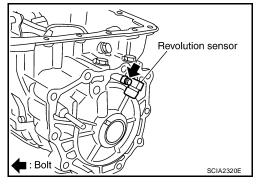
48. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



49. Remove revolution sensor from transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place in an area affected by magnetism.

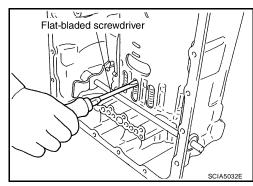


50. Remove reverse brake snap ring using two flat-bladed screw-drivers.

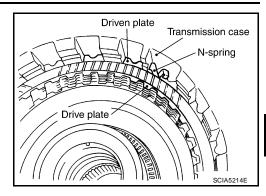
#### NOTE:

Press out snap ring from the transmission case oil pan side gap using a flat-bladed screwdriver, and remove it using a another screwdriver.

- 51. Remove reverse brake retaining plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



52. Remove N-spring from transmission case.



Α

В

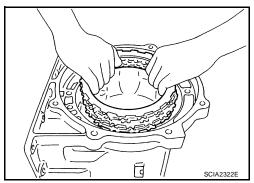
ΑT

D

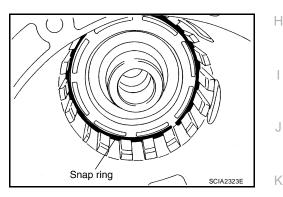
Е

M

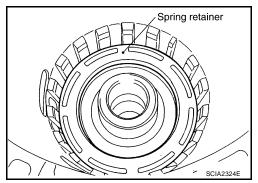
- 53. Remove reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from transmission case.
  - Check facing for burns, cracks or damage. If necessary, replace the plate.



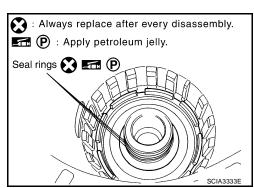
54. Remove snap ring using suitable tool.



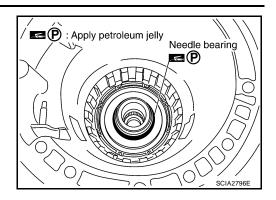
55. Remove spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.



56. Remove seal rings from drum support.



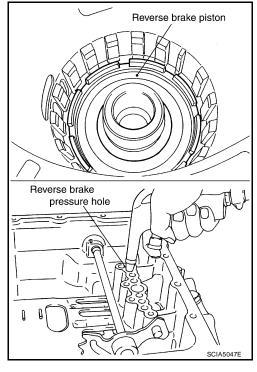
57. Remove needle bearing from drum support edge surface.



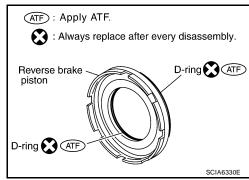
58. Remove reverse brake piston from transmission case using compressed air. Refer to AT-255, "Oil Channel" .

#### CAUTION:

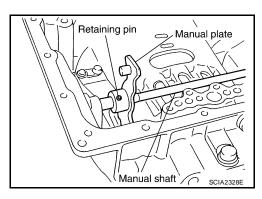
Care should be taken not to abruptly blow air. It makes the piston incline, and as a result, it becomes hard to disassemble the pistons.



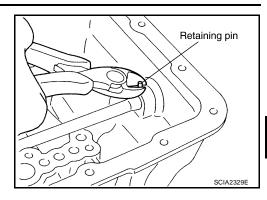
59. Remove D-rings from reverse brake piston.



60. Knock out retaining pin using suitable tool.



61. Remove manual shaft retaining pin using suitable tool.



В

ΑT

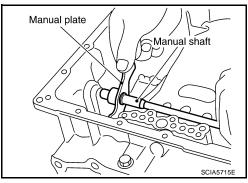
D

Е

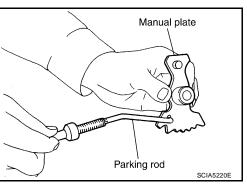
Н

M

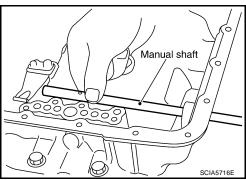
62. Remove manual plate (with parking rod) from manual shaft.



63. Remove parking rod from manual plate.



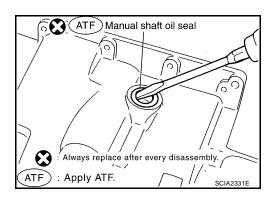
64. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.



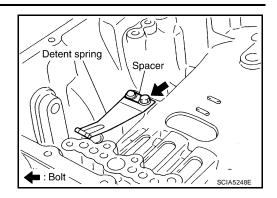
65. Remove manual shaft oil seals using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

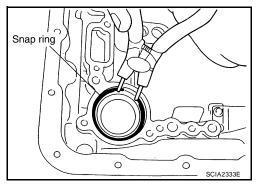
Do not scratch transmission case.



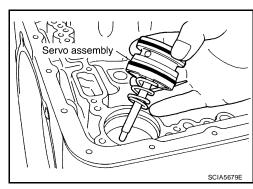
66. Remove detent spring and spacer from transmission case.



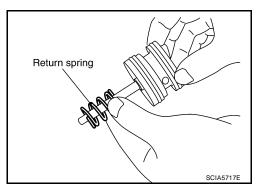
67. Remove snap ring from transmission case using suitable tool.



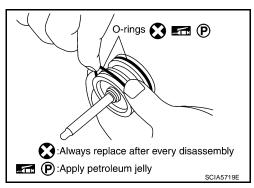
68. Remove servo assembly (with return spring) from transmission case.



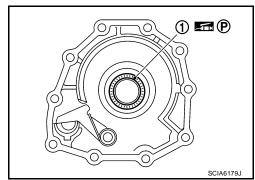
69. Remove return spring from servo assembly.



70. Remove O-rings from servo assembly.



71. Remove needle bearing (1) from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



ΑT

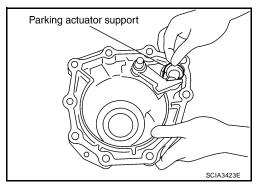
D

Е

Α

В

72. Remove parking actuator support from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

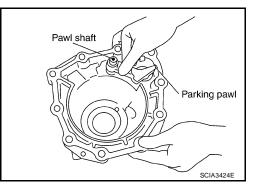


F

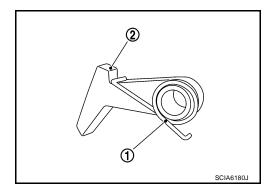
Н

M

73. Remove parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



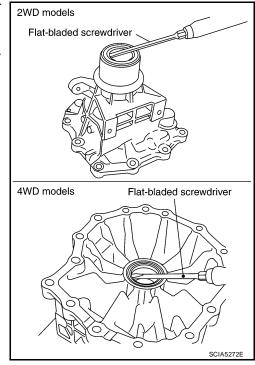
74. Remove return spring (1) from parking pawl (2).



75. Remove rear oil seal from rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models) using suitable tool.

### **CAUTION:**

Do not scratch rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



## **REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS**

PFP:00000

Α

В

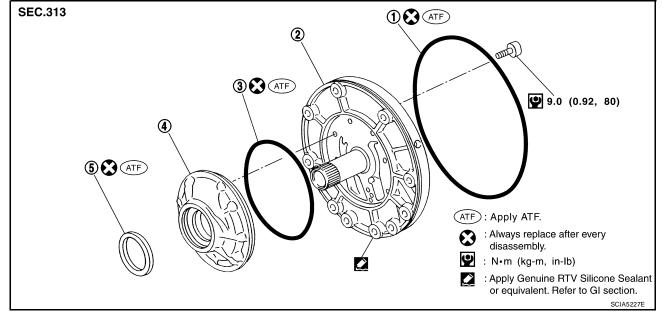
ΑT

D

Е

Oil Pump COMPONENTS

ECS00EM3



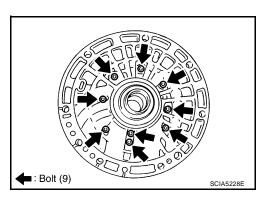
- 1. O-ring
  - Oil pump housing
- 2. Oil pump cover
- 5. Oil pump housing oil seal
- O-ring

Н

M

## **DISASSEMBLY**

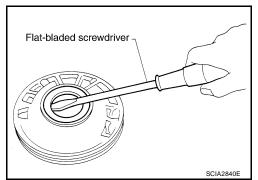
1. Remove oil pump housing from oil pump cover.



2. Remove oil pump housing oil seal using suitable tool.

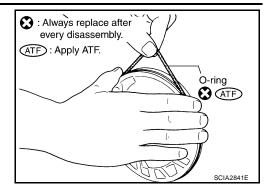
**CAUTION:** 

Do not scratch oil pump housing.



**AT-277** Revision: September 2006 2007 Xterra

3. Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



4. Remove O-ring from oil pump cover.

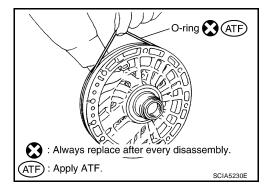


## **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install O-ring to oil pump cover.

#### **CAUTION:**

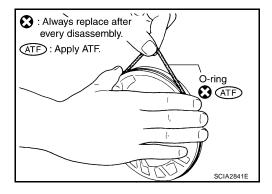
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



2. Install O-ring to oil pump housing.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

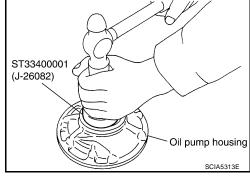


3. Install oil pump housing oil seal to the oil pump housing until it is flush using Tool.

Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

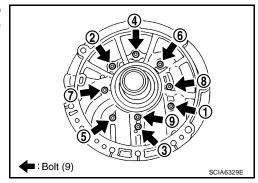
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse oil seal.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



 After temporarily tightening the bolts for the oil pump housing to the oil pump cover, tighten them to the specified torque in the sequence shown.

Oil pump housing bolts : 9.0 N·m (0.92 kg-m, 80 in-lb.)



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

F

G

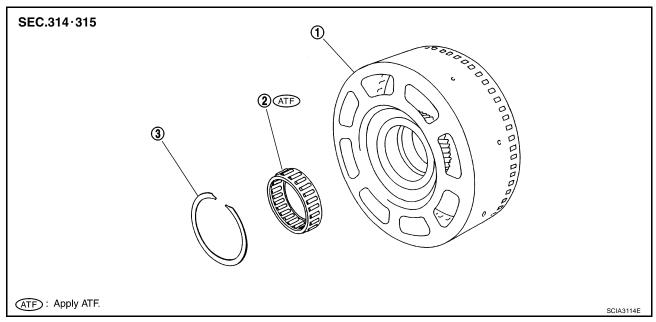
Н

1

M

## Front Sun Gear, 3rd One-Way Clutch COMPONENTS

ECS00EM4



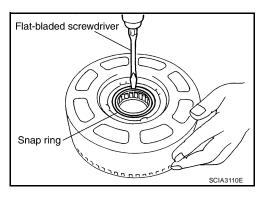
1. Front sun gear

2. 3rd one-way clutch

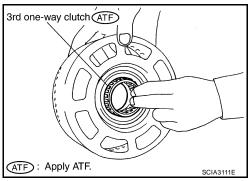
3. Snap ring

## **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove snap ring from front sun gear using suitable tool.



Remove 3rd one-way clutch from front sun gear.



#### **INSPECTION**

#### 3rd One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the 3rd one-way clutch.

## Front Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### Front Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the front sun gear.

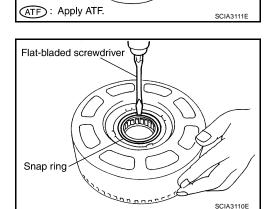
#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install 3rd one-way clutch in front sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply ATF to 3rd one-way clutch.

2. Install snap ring in front sun gear using suitable tool.

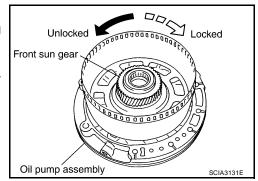


3rd one-way clutch (ATF)

- 3. Check operation of 3rd one-way clutch.
- a. Hold oil pump assembly and turn front sun gear.
- b. Check 3rd one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

If not as shown, check installation direction of 3rd one-way clutch.



В

Α

Е

G

Н

J

K

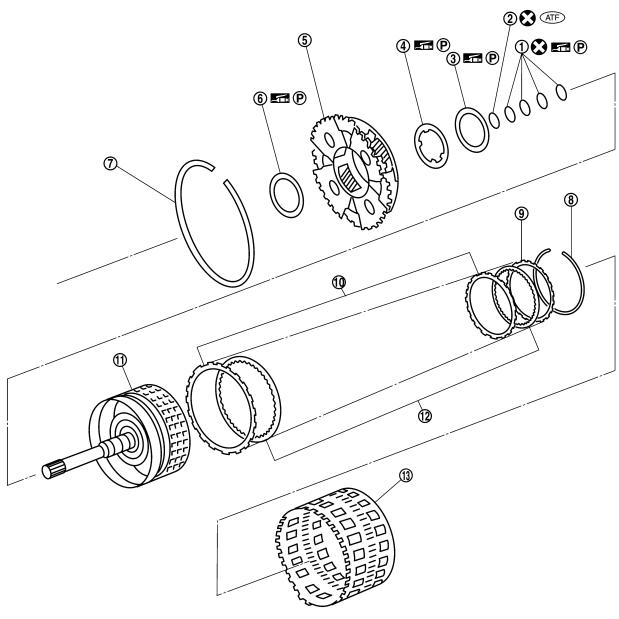
L

M

## Front Carrier, Input Clutch, Rear Internal Gear COMPONENTS

ECS00EM5

SEC.314 • 315



SCIA6734E

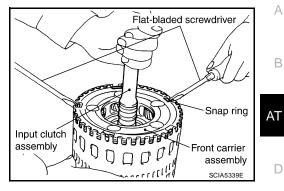
- 1. Seal ring
- 4. Bearing race
- 7. Snap ring
- 10. Driven plate
- 13. Rear internal gear

- 2. O-ring
- 5. Front carrier assembly
- 8. Snap ring
- 11. Input clutch drum

- 3. Needle bearing
- 6. Needle bearing
- 9. Retaining plate
- 12. Drive plate

### **DISASSEMBLY**

- 1. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- Remove front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly from rear internal gear.
- 3. Remove front carrier assembly from input clutch assembly.



Α

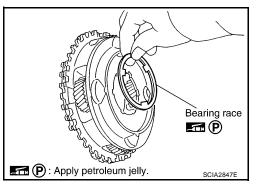
В

D

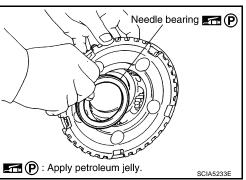
Е

Н

Remove bearing race from front carrier assembly.



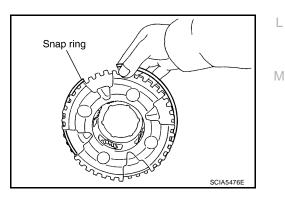
Remove needle bearing from front carrier assembly.



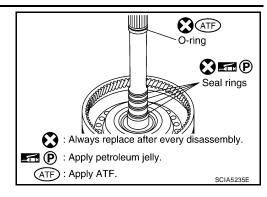
Remove snap ring from front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

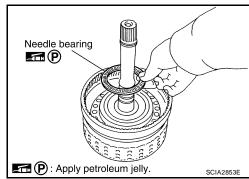
Do not excessively expand snap ring.



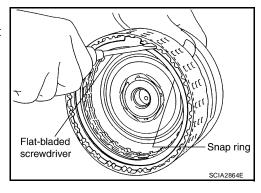
- 4. Disassemble input clutch assembly.
- a. Remove O-ring and seal rings from input clutch assembly.



b. Remove needle bearing from input clutch assembly.



- c. Remove snap ring from input clutch drum using suitable tool.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from input clutch drum.



#### INSPECTION

#### **Front Carrier Snap Ring**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

#### Input Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Input Clutch Drum**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage or burns.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Input Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

#### **Input Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates**

• Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the input clutch assembly.

## **Front Carrier**

• Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the front carrier assembly.

## **Rear Internal Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the rear internal gear assembly.

А

В

ΑТ

D

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

#### **ASSEMBLY**

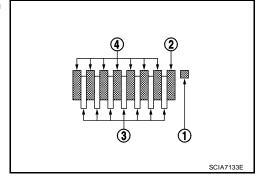
- 1. Install input clutch.
- a. Install drive plates (3), driven plates (4) and retaining plate (2) in input clutch drum.
  - Snap ring (1)

#### **CAUTION:**

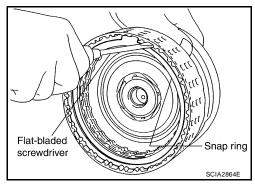
Take care with order of plates.

#### NOTE:

There are 7 drive plates and 7 driven plates.



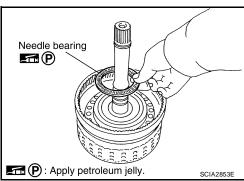
b. Install snap ring in input clutch drum using suitable tool.



c. Install needle bearing in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

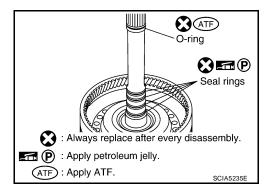
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



d. Install O-ring and seal rings in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

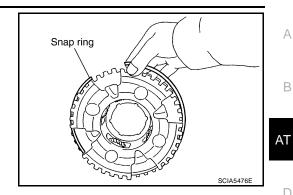
- Do not reuse O-ring and seal rings.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



- Install front carrier assembly.
- Install snap ring to front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not excessively expand snap ring.



Α

В

D

Е

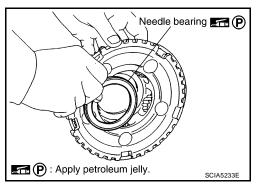
Н

M

b. Install needle bearing in front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to AT-257, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings".
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

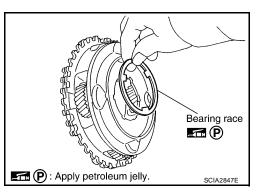


c. Install bearing race in front carrier assembly.

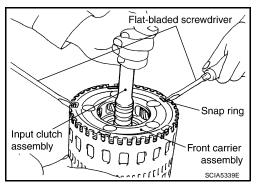
#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

d. Install front carrier assembly to input clutch assembly.

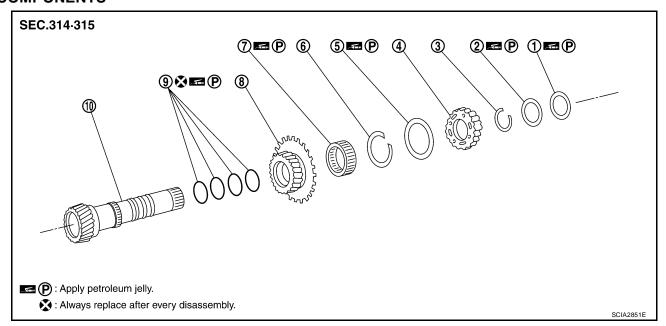


- 3. Compress snap ring using 2 flat-bladed screwdrivers.
- Install front carrier assembly and input clutch assembly to rear internal gear.



## Mid Sun Gear, Rear Sun Gear, High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub COMPONENTS

ECS00EM6



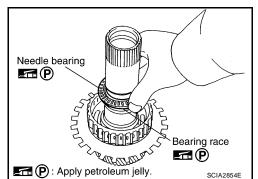
- 1. Needle bearing
- 4. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 7. 1st one-way clutch
- 10. Mid sun gear

- 2. Bearing race
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Rear sun gear

- 3. Snap ring
- 6. Snap ring
- 9. Seal ring

#### DISASSEMBLY

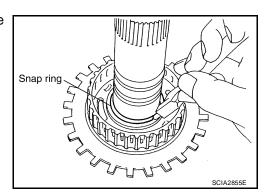
 Remove needle bearing and bearing race from high and low reverse clutch hub.



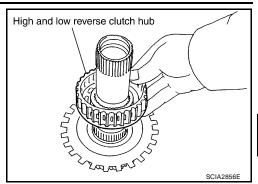
2. Remove snap ring from mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not excessively expand snap ring.



Remove high and low reverse clutch hub from mid sun gear assembly.



Α

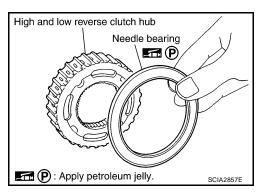
В

ΑT

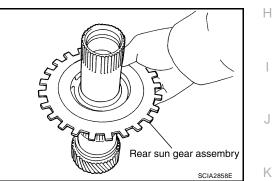
D

Е

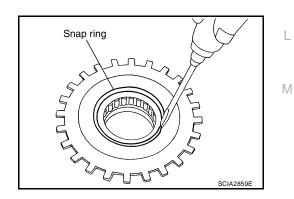
a. Remove needle bearing from high and low reverse clutch hub.



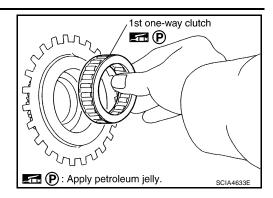
4. Remove rear sun gear assembly from mid sun gear assembly.



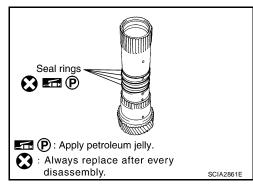
a. Remove snap ring from rear sun gear using suitable tool.



b. Remove 1st one-way clutch from rear sun gear.



Remove seal rings from mid sun gear.



#### INSPECTION

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub Snap Ring, Rear Sun Gear Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the snap ring.

## 1st One-way Clutch

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the 1st one-way clutch.

#### Mid Sun Gear

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CAUTION:

If necessary, replace the mid sun gear.

## **Rear Sun Gear**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **CAUTION:**

If necessary, replace the rear sun gear.

## **High and Low Reverse Clutch Hub**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### CAUTION:

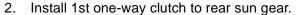
If necessary, replace the high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install seal rings to mid sun gear.

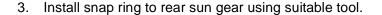
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

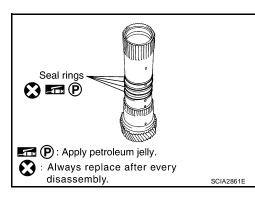


## **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to 1st one-way clutch.



4. Install rear sun gear assembly to mid sun gear assembly.



Α

В

ΑT

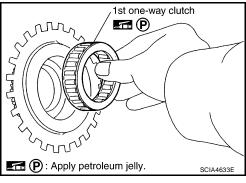
D

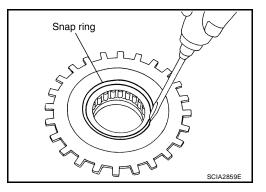
Е

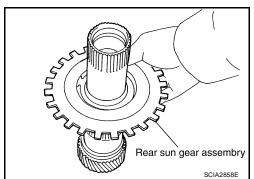
Н

K

M



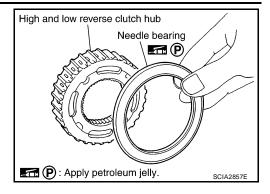




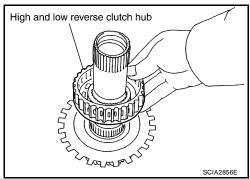
5. Install needle bearing to high and low reverse clutch hub.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



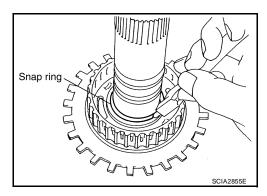
6. Install high and low reverse clutch hub to mid sun gear assembly.



7. Install snap ring to mid sun gear assembly using suitable tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

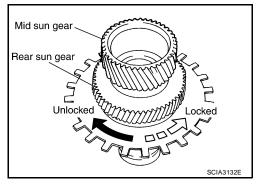
Do not excessively expand snap ring.



- 8. Check operation of 1st one-way clutch.
- a. Hold mid sun gear and turn rear sun gear.
- b. Check 1st one-way clutch for correct locking and unlocking directions.

#### **CAUTION:**

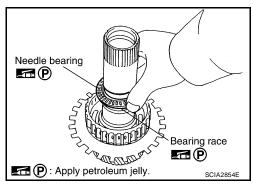
If not as shown, check installation direction of 1st one-way clutch.



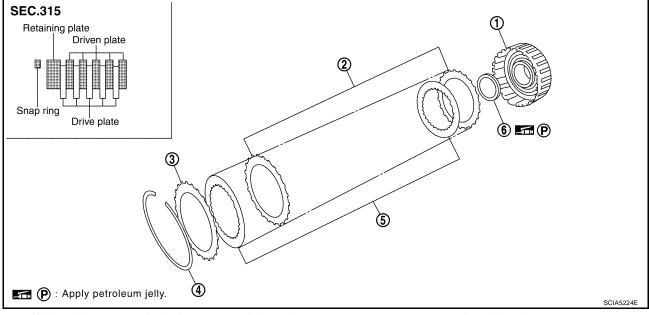
Install needle bearing and bearing race to high and low reverse clutch hub.

### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing and bearing race.



# High and Low Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS

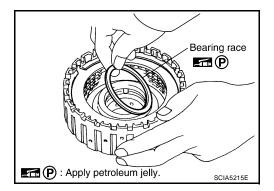


- 1. High and low reverse clutch drum
- 2. Driven plate
- Snap ring
- 5. Drive plate

- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Bearing race

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove bearing race from high and low reverse clutch drum.



FCS00FM7

В

ΑT

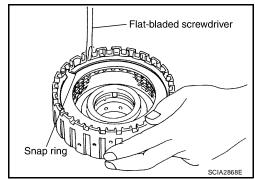
D

Е

Н

M

- 2. Remove snap ring from high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate from high and low reverse clutch drum.



Revision: September 2006 AT-293 2007 Xterra

#### **INSPECTION**

• Check the following, and replace high and low reverse clutch assembly if necessary.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

## **High and Low Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## High and Low Reverse Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

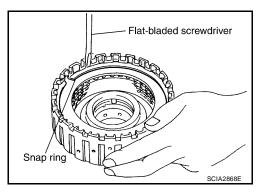
#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate in high and low reverse clutch drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

Take care with order of plates.

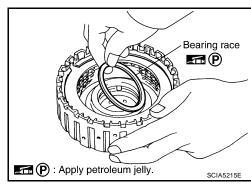
Install snap ring in high and low reverse clutch drum using suitable tool.



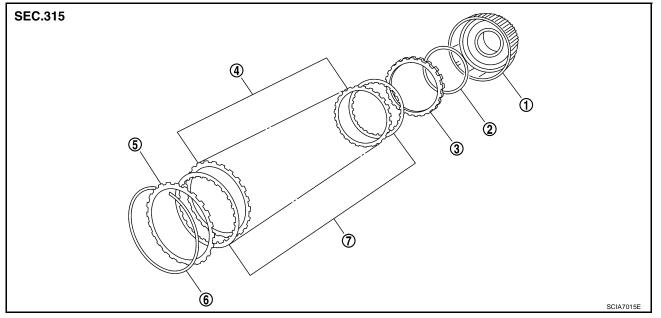
3. Install bearing race to high and low reverse clutch drum.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



#### **Direct Clutch** ECS00EM8 **COMPONENTS**



- 1. Direct clutch drum Driven plate
- 2. Dish plate
  - 5. Retaining plate

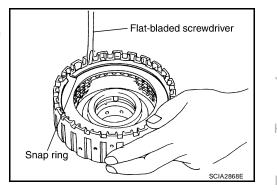
- 3. Retaining plate
- 6. Snap ring

7. Drive plate

4.

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

- 1. Remove snap ring from direct clutch drum using suitable tool.
- Remove retaining plates, drive plates, driven plates and dish plate from direct clutch drum.



## **INSPECTION**

Check the following, and replace direct clutch assembly if necessary.

## Direct Clutch Snap Ring

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

#### **Direct Clutch Drive Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

## **Direct Clutch Retaining Plate and Driven Plates**

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

M

Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

## **ASSEMBLY**

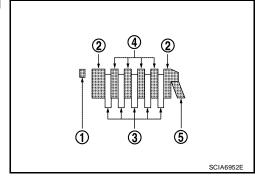
- 1. Install dish plate (5), retaining plates (2), drive plates (3) and driven plates (4) in direct clutch drum.
  - Snap ring (1)

## **CAUTION:**

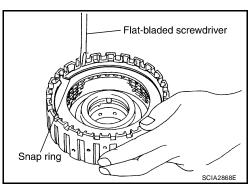
Take care with order of plates.

#### NOTE:

There are 5 drive plates and 4 driven plates.



2. Install snap ring in direct clutch drum using suitable tool.



**ASSEMBLY** PFP:00000

## Assembly (1)

ECS00EM9

Α

В

D

Е

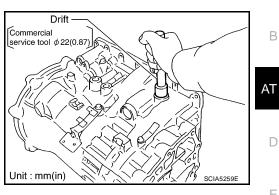
Н

M

1. Drive manual shaft oil seals into the transmission case until they are flush using suitable tool.

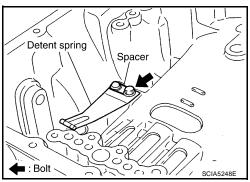
#### **CAUTION:**

- Apply ATF to manual shaft oil seals.
- Do not reuse manual shaft oil seals.

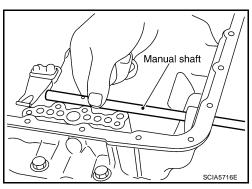


2. Install detent spring and spacer in transmission case and secure with the bolt.

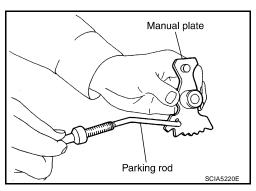
> **Bolt** : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)



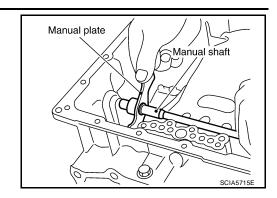
Install manual shaft to transmission case.



4. Install parking rod to manual plate.



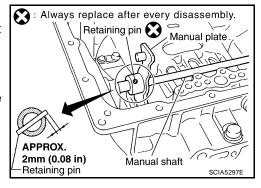
Install manual plate (with parking rod) to manual shaft.



- 6. Install retaining pin into the manual plate and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the manual plate to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the manual plate using suitable tool.

#### CAUTION

- Drive retaining pin to 2±0.5 mm (0.08±0.020 in) over the manual plate.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.



- 7. Install retaining pin into the transmission case and manual shaft.
- a. Align pinhole of the transmission case to pinhole of the manual shaft using suitable tool.
- b. Tap the retaining pin into the transmission case using suitable tool.

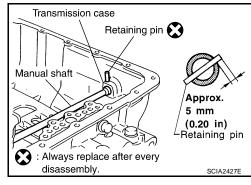
#### **CAUTION:**

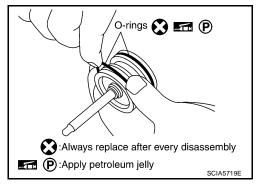
- $\bullet$  Drive retaining pin to 5±1 mm (0.20±0.04 in) over the transmission case.
- Do not reuse retaining pin.
- 8. Install O-rings to servo assembly.

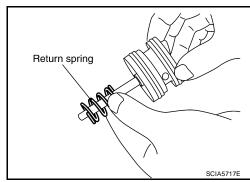
#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-rings.

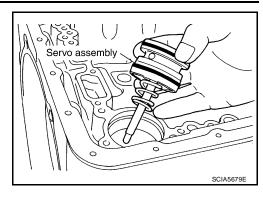
9. Install return spring to servo assembly.







10. Install servo assembly in transmission case.



В

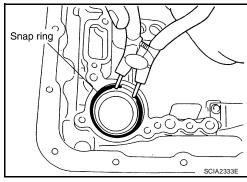
ΑT

D

Е

M

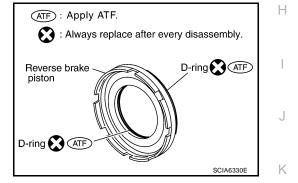
11. Install snap ring to transmission case using suitable tool.



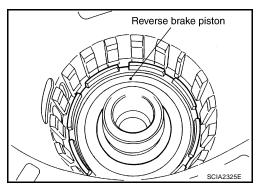
12. Install D-rings in reverse brake piston.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse D-rings.
- Apply ATF to D-rings.



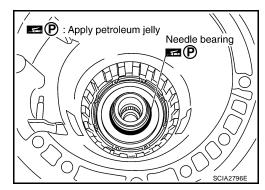
13. Install reverse brake piston in transmission case.



14. Install needle bearing to drum support edge surface.

#### **CAUTION:**

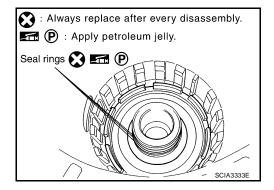
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



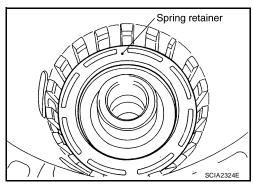
15. Install seal rings to drum support.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



16. Install spring retainer and return spring in transmission case.

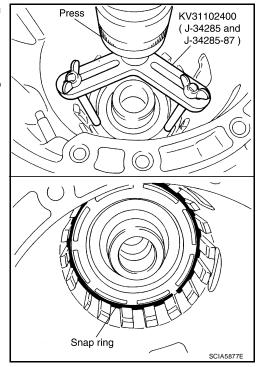


17. Install snap ring in transmission case while compressing return spring using Tool.

Tool number : KV31102400 (J-34285 and J-34285-87)

#### **CAUTION:**

Securely assemble them using a flat-bladed screwdriver so that snap ring tension is slightly weak.



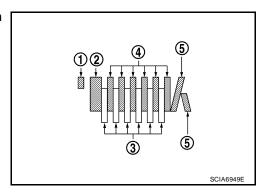
- 18. Install reverse brake drive plates (3), driven plates (4) and dish plates (5) in transmission case.
  - Snap ring (1)
  - Retaining plate (2)

#### **CAUTION:**

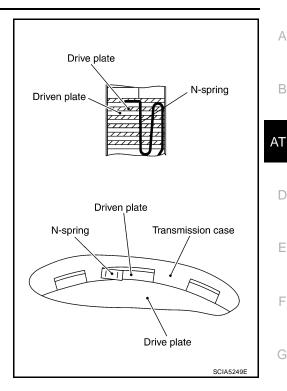
Take care with order of plates.

#### NOTE:

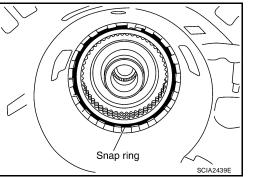
There are 6 drive plates and 6 driven plates.



- 19. Assemble N-spring.
- 20. Install reverse brake retaining plate in transmission case.



21. Install snap ring in transmission case.



Н

K

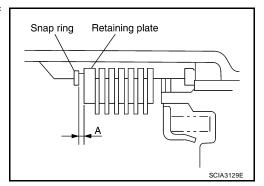
M

22. Measure clearance (A) between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within specified clearance, select proper retaining plate.

Clearance "A" : 0.7 - 1.1mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)

Retaining plate : Refer to AT-321, "Reverse brake"

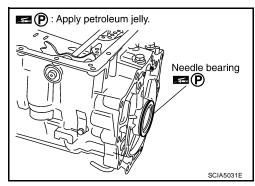
.



23. Install needle bearing to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Take care with the direction of needle bearing. Refer to <u>AT-257</u>, "Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, <u>Thrust Washers and Snap Rings"</u>.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

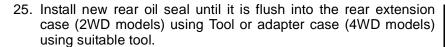


24. Install revolution sensor to transmission case and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Revolution sensor bolt : 5.8 N-m (0.59 kg-m, 51 in-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

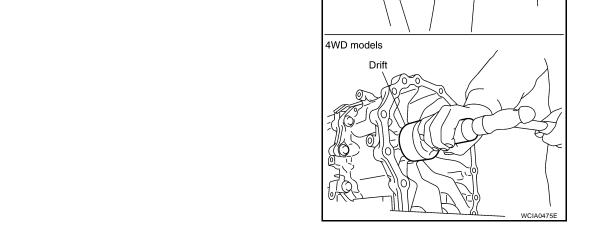
- Do not subject sensor to impact by dropping or hitting it.
- Do not disassemble sensor.
- Do not allow metal filings or any foreign material to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Do not place sensor in an area affected by magnetism.



Tool number : ST33400001 (J-26082)

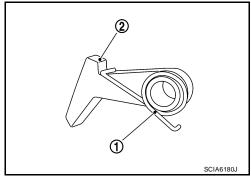
### **CAUTION:**

- Apply ATF to rear oil seal.
- Do not reuse rear oil seal.



2WD models

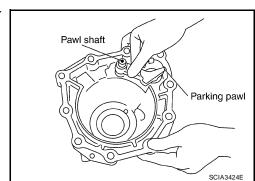
26. Install return spring (1) to parking pawl (2).



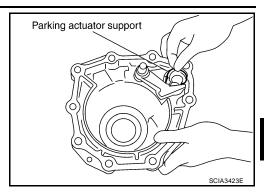
Revolution sensor

SCIA2320E

27. Install parking pawl (with return spring) and pawl shaft to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



28. Install parking actuator support to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).



В

ΑT

D

Е

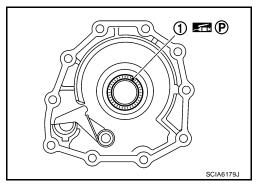
Н

M

29. Install needle bearing (1) to rear extension (2WD models) or adapter case (4WD models).

#### **CAUTION:**

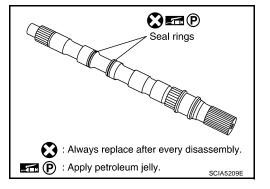
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



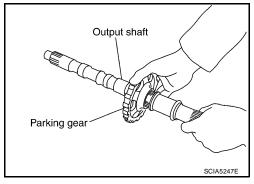
30. Install seal rings to output shaft.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



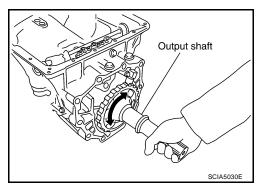
31. Install parking gear to output shaft.



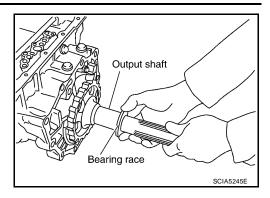
32. Install output shaft in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not mistake front of shaft for rear because both sides look similar (thinner end is front side).



33. Install bearing race to output shaft.



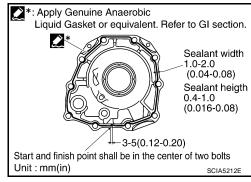
34. Install rear extension assembly (2WD models) or adapter case assembly (4WD models) according to the following procedures.

#### a. 2WD models

i. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine Anaerobic Liquid Gasket or equivalent. Refer to GI-47, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".) to rear extension assembly as shown.

#### **CAUTION:**

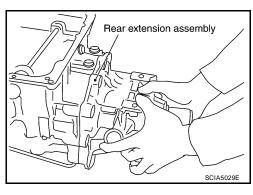
Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the transmission case and rear extension assembly mating surfaces.



ii. Install rear extension assembly to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



iii. Tighten rear extension assembly bolts to specified torque.

Rear extension assembly bolt : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m,

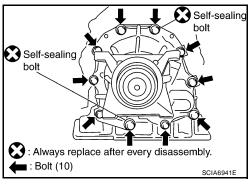
38 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m,

45 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

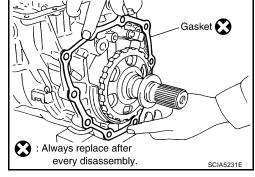
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt.



- b. 4WD models
- i. Install gasket onto transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from the transmission case and adapter case assembly mating surfaces.
- Do not reuse gasket.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

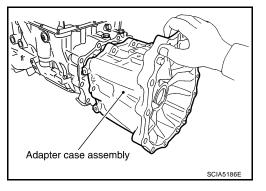
Н

M

i. Install adapter case assembly to transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Insert the tip of parking rod between the parking pawl and the parking actuator support when assembling the rear extension assembly.



iii. Install the bracket (2) and adapter case assembly bolts (1) and tighten to the specified torque.

Adapter case assembly bolt : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m,

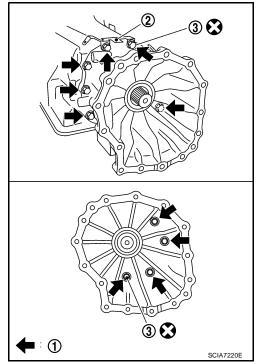
38 ft-lb)

Self-sealing bolt : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m,

45 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

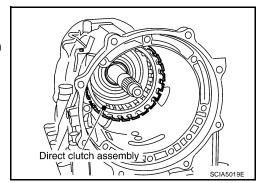
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (3).



35. Install direct clutch assembly in reverse brake.

#### **CAUTION:**

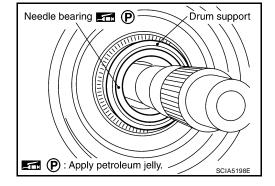
Make sure that drum support edge surface and direct clutch inner boss edge surface come to almost same place.



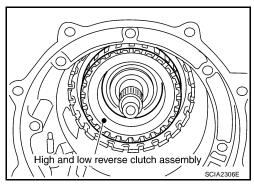
36. Install needle bearing in drum support.

#### **CAUTION:**

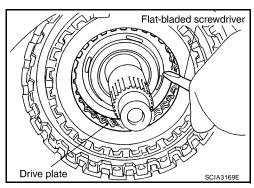
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



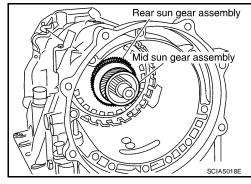
37. Install high and low reverse clutch assembly in direct clutch.



38. Align the drive plate using suitable tool.

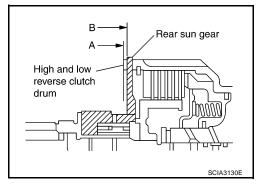


39. Install high and low reverse clutch hub, mid sun gear assembly and rear sun gear assembly as a unit.



### **CAUTION:**

Make sure that portion "A" of high and low reverse clutch drum protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion "B" of rear sun gear.



Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

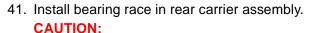
K

M

40. Install needle bearing in rear carrier assembly.

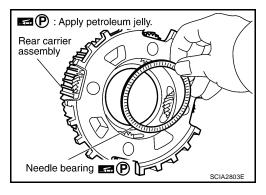
#### **CAUTION:**

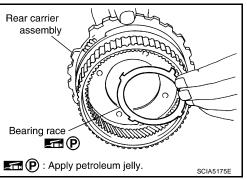
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

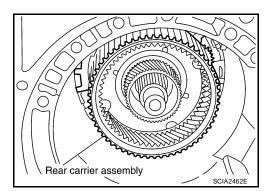


Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.

42. Install rear carrier assembly in direct clutch drum.

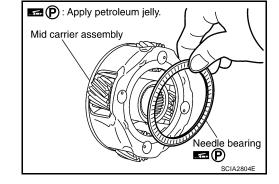






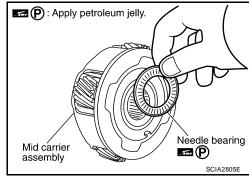
43. Install needle bearing (rear side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

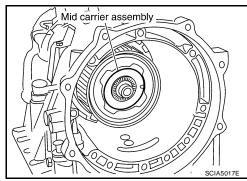


44. Install needle bearing (front side) to mid carrier assembly. **CAUTION:** 

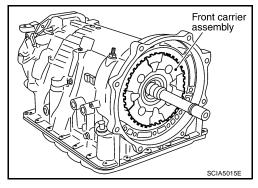
Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



45. Install mid carrier assembly in rear carrier assembly.



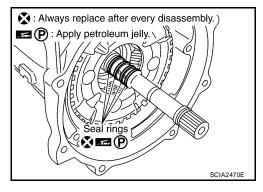
46. Install front carrier assembly, input clutch assembly and rear internal gear as a unit.



47. Install seal rings in input clutch assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

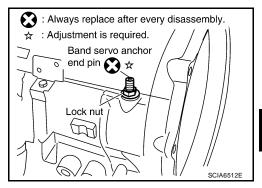
- Do not reuse seal rings.
- Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.



48. Install band servo anchor end pin and lock nut in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse band servo anchor end pin.



В

ΑT

D

Е

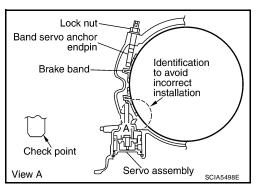
Н

M

49. Install brake band in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

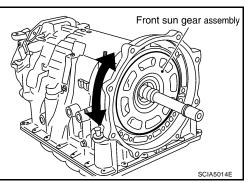
Install it so that the identification to avoid incorrect installation faces the servo side.



50. Install front sun gear to front carrier assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

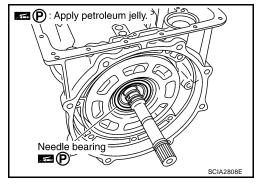
Apply ATF to front sun gear bearing and 3rd one-way clutch end bearing.



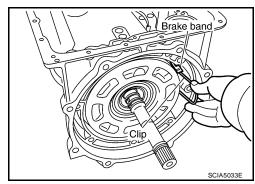
51. Install needle bearing to front sun gear.

#### **CAUTION:**

Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



52. Adjust brake band tilting using a clip so that brake band contacts front sun gear drum evenly.

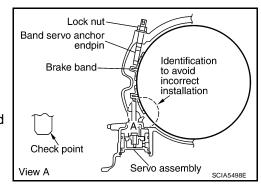


- 53. Adjust brake band.
- a. Loosen lock nut.
- b. Tighten band servo anchor end pin to specified torque.

Anchor end pin : 5.0 N-m (0.51 kg-m, 44 in-lb)

- c. Back off band servo anchor end pin three turns.
- d. Holding band servo anchor end pin, tighten lock nut to specified torque.

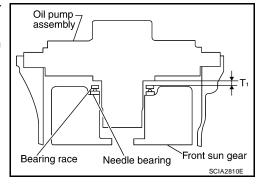
Lock nut : 46 N·m (4.7 kg-m, 34 ft-lb)



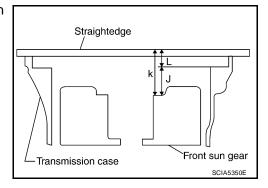
ECS00EMA

# Adjustment TOTAL END PLAY

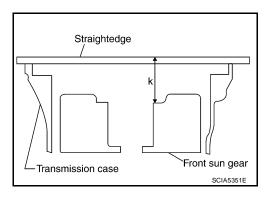
- Measure clearance between front sun gear and bearing race for oil pump cover.
- Select proper thickness of bearing race so that end play is within specifications.



1. Measure dimensions "K" and "L" and then calculate dimension "J".



a. Measure dimension "K".

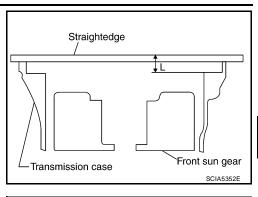


- b. Measure dimension "L".
- c. Calculate dimension "J".

"J": Distance between oil pump fitting surface of transmission case and needle bearing mating surface of front sun gear.

$$J = K - L$$

Measure dimensions "M1" and "M2" and then calculate dimension "M".



Α

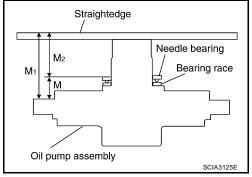
В

ΑT

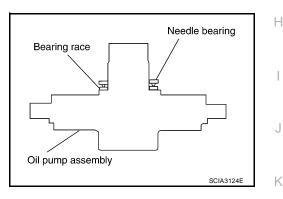
D

Е

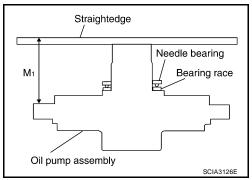
M



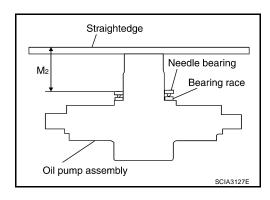
a. Place bearing race and needle bearing on oil pump assembly.



b. Measure dimension "M1".



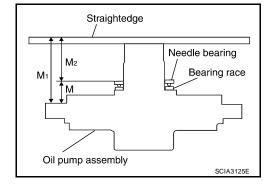
c. Measure dimension "M2".



d. Calculate dimension "M".

"M": Distance between transmission case fitting surface of oil pump and needle bearing on oil pump.

$$M = M_1 - M_2$$

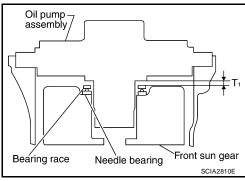


Adjust total end play "T1".

$$T_1 = J - M$$
  
Total end play "T<sub>1</sub> : 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

 Select proper thickness of bearing race so that total end play is within specifications.

Bearing races :Refer to <u>AT-321, "BEARING RACE</u> FOR ADJUSTING TOTAL END PLAY".



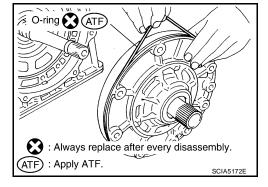
ECS00EMB

## Assembly (2)

1. Install O-ring to oil pump assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

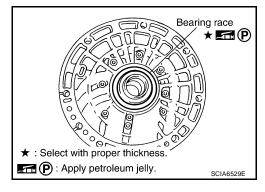
- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



2. Install bearing race to oil pump assembly.

#### **CAUTION:**

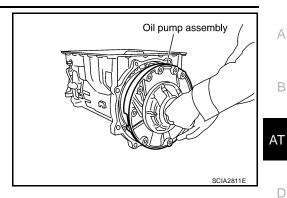
Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.



3. Install oil pump assembly in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

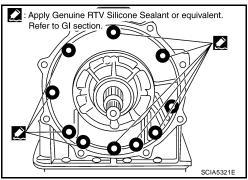
Apply ATF to oil pump baring.



4. Apply recommended sealant (Genuine RTV Silicone Sealant or equivalent. Refer to GI-47, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants" .) to oil pump assembly as shown.

#### **CAUTION:**

Completely remove all moisture, oil, old sealant and any foreign material from the oil pump bolts and oil pump bolt mating surfaces.



Е

Н

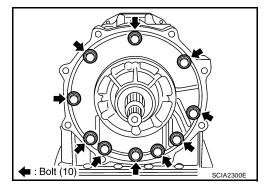
M

Tighten oil pump bolts to specified torque.

Oil pump bolts : 48 N-m (4.9 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

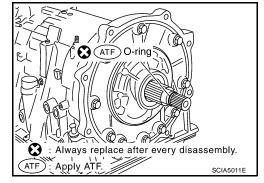
Apply ATF to oil pump bushing.



6. Install O-ring to input clutch assembly.

#### CALITION:

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.

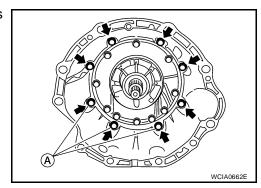


7. Install converter housing to transmission case and tighten bolts to specified torque.

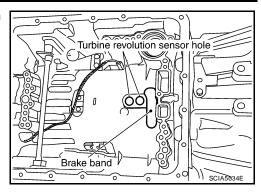
Converter housing bolt : 52 N·m (5.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb) Self-sealing bolt (A) : 61 N·m (6.2 kg-m, 45 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

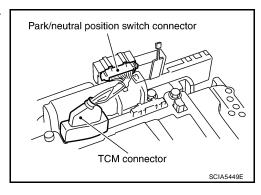
Do not reuse self-sealing bolt (A).



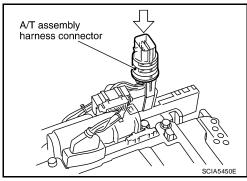
8. Make sure that brake band does not close turbine revolution sensor hole.



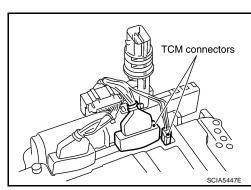
- 9. Install control valve with TCM.
- a. Connect TCM connector and park/neutral position switch connector.



b. Install A/T assembly harness connector to control valve with TCM.



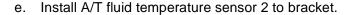
c. Connect TCM connectors.

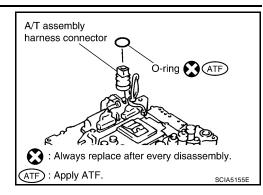


Install O-ring to A/T assembly harness connector.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Do not reuse O-ring.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.





Α

В

ΑT

D

Е

Н

M

Bracket
A/T fluid temperature sensor 2

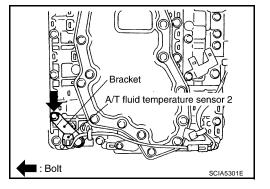
SCIA5264E

f. Install A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 (with bracket) to control valve with TCM and tighten bolt to specified torque.

Bracket bolt : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

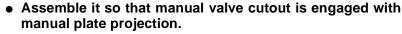
Adjust bolt hole of bracket to bolt hole of control valve.

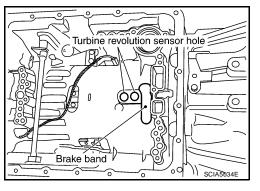


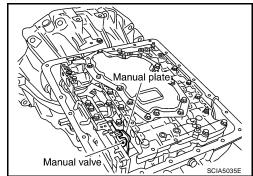
g. Install control valve with TCM in transmission case.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Make sure that turbine revolution sensor is securely installed into turbine revolution sensor hole.
- Hang down revolution sensor harness toward outside so as not to disturb installation of control valve with TCM.
- Adjust A/T assembly harness connector of control valve with TCM to terminal hole of transmission case.



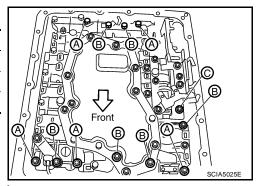




Revision: September 2006 AT-315 2007 Xterra

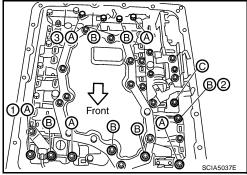
h. Install bolts (A), (B) and (C) to control valve with TCM.

Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)	Number of bolts
А	42 (1.65)	5
В	55 (2.17)	6
С	40 (1.57)	1

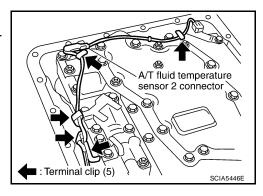


i. Tighten bolt (1), (2) and (3) temporarily to prevent dislocation. After that tighten them in order (1  $\rightarrow$  2  $\rightarrow$  3), and then tighten other bolts.

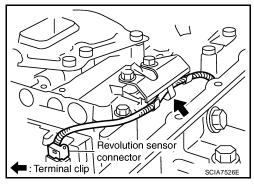
Bolts : 7.9 N-m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)



- 10. Connect A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 connector.
- 11. Securely fasten terminal cord assembly and A/T fluid temperature sensor 2 harness with terminal clips.



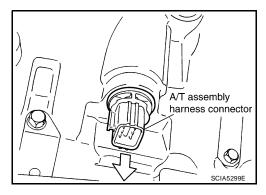
- 12. Connect revolution sensor connector.
- 13. Securely fasten revolution sensor harness with terminal clip.



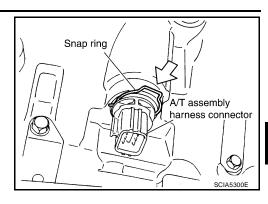
14. Pull down A/T assembly harness connector.

### **CAUTION:**

Do not damage connector.



15. Install snap ring to A/T assembly harness connector.



Α

В

ΑT

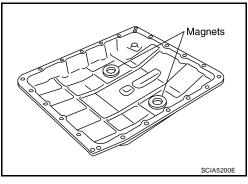
D

Е

Н

M

16. Install magnets in oil pan.



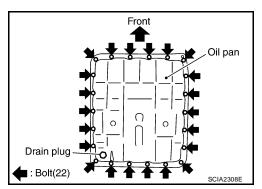
- 17. Install oil pan to transmission case.
- a. Install oil pan gasket to transmission case.

#### CAUTION:

- Do not reuse oil pan gasket.
- Install it in the direction to align hole positions.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from oil pan gasket mating surface.
- Install oil pan to transmission case.

#### CAUTION

- Install it so that drain plug is in the position as shown.
- Do not pinch harnesses.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil, old gasket and any foreign material from oil pan gasket mating surface.



c. Temporarily tighten the oil pan bolts, then tighten them to the specified torque in the numerical order shown.

Oil pan bolts : 7.9 N·m (0.81 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse oil pan bolts.

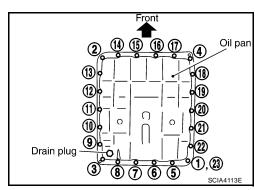
18. Install drain plug to oil pan.

Drain plug : 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

#### **CAUTION:**

Do not reuse drain plug gasket.

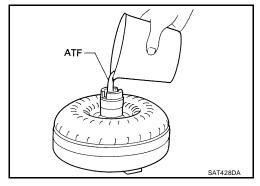
19. Install torque converter.



a. Pour ATF into torque converter.

#### NOTE:

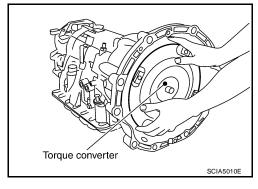
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



b. Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.

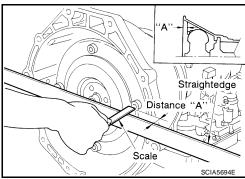
#### **CAUTION:**

Install torque converter while rotating it.



c. Measure distance "A" to make sure that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A" : 25.0 mm (0.98 in) or more



# **SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)**

PFP:00030

## **General Specifications**

ECS00FMC	
LUGUULIVIU	

Α

В

Е

Applied model		2WD	4WD		
Automatic transmission model		RE5R05A			
Transmission model code nu	ımber	98X0A	98X0B		
Stall torque ratio		1.76:	1		
	1st	3.84	2		
Transmission gear ratio  3rd 4th 5th	2nd	2.353			
	3rd	1.529			
	4th	1.00	0		
	5th	0.839			
	Reverse	2.76	5		
Recommended fluid	·	Genuine NISSAN	Matic J ATF*1		
Fluid capacity		10.3 liter (10-7/8 US at, 9-1/8 Imp at)			

#### **CAUTION:**

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF. Do not mix with other fluid.
- Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN Matic J ATF will deteriorate in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.

# **Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs 2WD MODELS**

ECS00EMD

Final		Throt-				Vehicle spee	d km/h (MPH)	ı			ı
gear ratio	gear Tire size tle posi- ratio tion	D1 →D2	D2 →D3	D3 →D4	D4 →D5	D5 →D4	D4 →D3	D3 →D2	D2 →D1		
2.937	P265/70R16	Full throttle	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	108 - 118 (68 - 74)	166 - 182 (104 - 114)	242 - 266 (151 - 166)	238 - 262 (149 - 164)	154 - 170 (96 - 106)	94 - 104 (59 - 65)	42 - 48 (26 - 30)	J
2.331	P265/65R17 Ha	Half throttle	53 - 59 (33 - 37)	86 - 96 (54 - 60)	134 - 149 (84 - 93)	158 - 174 (99 - 109)	125 - 137 (78 - 86)	79 - 85 (49 - 53)	54 - 61 (34 - 38)	12 - 14 (7 - 9)	
	P265/75R16 -	Full throttle	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	108 - 118 (68 - 74)	166 - 182 (104 - 114)	242 - 266 (151 - 166)	238 - 262 (149 - 164)	154 - 170 (96 - 106)	94 - 104 (59 - 65)	42 - 48 (26 - 30)	K
3.133	1 200// 51(10	Half throttle	53 - 59 (33 - 37)	86 - 96 (54 - 60)	134 - 149 (84 - 93)	158 - 174 (99 - 109)	125 - 138 (78 - 86)	79 - 86 (49 - 53)	54 - 61 (34 - 38)	12 - 14 (7 - 9)	L
3.133	P265/70R16 P265/65R17	Full throttle	60 - 68 (37 - 43)	99 - 110 (61 - 69)	153 - 170 (95 - 107)	234 - 259 (146 - 162)	230 - 255 (143 - 160)	142 - 158 (88 - 99)	87 - 97 (54 - 61)	41 - 47 (25 - 30)	
		Half throttle	49 - 55 (30 - 35)	80 - 90 (50 - 57)	123 - 137 (76 - 86)	149 - 165 (93 - 103)	115 - 128 (71 - 80)	71 - 79 (44 - 50)	51 - 57 (31 - 36)	12 - 14 (7 - 9)	M

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants".

#### **4WD MODELS** Final Throt-Vehicle speed km/h (MPH) Tire size gear tle posi- $D3 \rightarrow D4$ $D4 \rightarrow D5$ $D5 \rightarrow D4$ $D4 \rightarrow D3$ $D1 \rightarrow D2$ $D2 \rightarrow D3$ $D3 \rightarrow D2$ $D_2 \rightarrow D_1$ ratio tion Full 60 - 68 99 - 110 153 - 170 234 - 259 230 - 255 142 - 158 87 - 97 41 - 47 throttle (37 - 43)(61 - 69)(95 - 107)(146 - 162)(143 - 160)(88 - 99)(54 - 61)(25 - 30)P265/70R16 3.133 P265/65R17 Half 80 - 90 123 - 137 149 - 165 115 - 128 71 - 79 12 - 14 49 - 55 51 - 57 throttle (30 - 35)(50 - 57)(76 - 86)(93 - 103)(71 - 80)(44 - 50)(31 - 36)(7 - 9)Full 41 - 47 60 - 68 99 - 110 153 - 170 234 - 259 230 - 255 142 - 158 87 - 97 throttle (37 - 43)(61 - 69)(95 - 107)(146 - 162)(143 - 160)(88 - 99)(54 - 61)(25 - 30)P265/75R16

123 - 137

(76 - 86)

144 - 160

(90 - 100)

117 - 130

(73 - 82)

149 - 165

(93 - 103)

221 - 245

(138 - 154)

140 - 156

(88 - 98)

Half

throttle

Full

throttle

Half

throttle

P265/70R16 P265/65R17

# **Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases** 2WD MODELS

49 - 55

(30 - 35)

58 - 65

(36 - 41)

46 - 52

(28 - 33)

80 - 90

(50 - 57)

94 - 104

(58 - 65)

76 - 84

(47 - 53)

ECS00EME

12 - 14

(7 - 9)

40 - 45

(25 - 29)

12 - 14

(7 - 9)

71 - 79

(44 - 50)

135 - 150

(84 - 94)

67 - 75

(41 - 47)

51 - 57

(31 - 36)

82 - 92

(51 - 58)

48 - 54

(30 - 34)

115 - 128

(71 - 80)

218 - 241

(136 - 151)

109 - 121

(68 - 76)

Final gear ratio Tire size	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)			
Final gear ratio Tire size		Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	
2.027	P265/70R16	Closed throttle	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	68 - 76 (43 - 48)	
2.937	2.937 P265/65R17	Half throttle	175 - 195 (109 - 122)	144 - 160 (90 - 100)	
	P265/75R16 3.133 P265/70R16	Closed throttle	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	68 - 76 (43 - 48)	
2 422		Half throttle	175 - 195 (109 - 122)	144 - 160 (90 - 100)	
3.133		Closed throttle	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	63 - 71 (39 - 44)	
P265/65R17	Half throttle	166 - 186 (104 - 116)	132 - 148 (83 - 93)		

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

#### **4WD MODELS**

3.357

Final gear ratio Tire si	Tire size	Throttle position	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)			
i iliai geal latio   Tile Size		Throttle position	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"		
3.133	P265/70R16	Closed throttle	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	63 - 71 (39 - 44)		
P265/65R17	Half throttle	166 - 186 (104 - 116)	132 - 148 (76 - 93)			
	P265/75R16	Closed throttle	66 - 74 (41 - 46)	63 - 71 (39 - 44)		
3.357		Half throttle	166 - 186 (104 - 116)	132 - 148 (76 - 93)		
	P265/70R16	Closed throttle	62 - 70 (39 - 44)	59 - 67 (37 - 42)		
P265/65R17		Half throttle	157 - 175 (98 - 109)	126 - 140 (79 - 88)		

- At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal: OFF)
- At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

Stall Speed

ECS00EMF

Stall speed	2,200 - 2,500 rpm

<sup>•</sup> At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 1/2 of the full opening.

ine Pressur	е					ECS00EM	
Engine and d			Line pressu	re [kPa (kg/cm² , psi)]			
Engine speed "R" position		sition	"Г	D" position			
At idle speed	ed 425 - 465 (4.3 - 4.7, 62			379 - 428	(3.9 - 4.4, 55	- 62)	
At stall speed		1,605 - 1,950 (16.4	- 19.9, 233 - 283)	1,310 - 1,500 (	(13.4 - 15.3, 1	90 - 218)	
A/T Fluid Ten	nperatu	ire Sensor				ECS00EM	
Name		Condition	CONSULT-II "DAT	A MONITOR" (Approx.) (V)	Resistanc	e (Approx.) (kΩ)	
		0°C (32°F)		3.3		15	
A/T fluid temperature	sensor 1	20°C (68°F)		2.7		6.5	
		80°C (176°F)		0.9		0.9	
		0°C (32°F)		3.3		10	
A/T fluid temperature	sensor 2	20°C (68°F)		2.5		4	
_		80°C (176°F)		0.7		0.5	
Turbine Revo	lution	Sensor				ECS00E	
Name			Condition			Data (Approx.)	
Turbine revolution sensor 1	When run	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed with the closed throttle position signal "OFF".					
Turbine revolution sensor 2	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) in 1st speed with the closed throttle position signal					1.3 (kHz)	
Vehicle Spee	d Sens	or A/T (Revol	ution Senso	·)		ECS00EI	
Name			Condition		Data (Approx.)		
Revolution sensor	When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH).				185 (Hz)		
Reverse brak	æ					ECS00EN	
			Th	ickness mm (in)	Part n	umber*	
Thickness of retainin	g plates			4.2 (0.165)     31667 90X14       4.4 (0.173)     31667 90X15       4.6 (0.181)     31667 90X16       4.8 (0.189)     31667 90X17       5.0 (0.197)     31667 90X18       5.2 (0.205)     31667 90X19			
*: Always check with t	he Parts De	partment for the latest	parts information.				
Total End Pla	y					ECS00EM	
Total end play mm	Total end play mm (in) 0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)						
READING DAC	E EOD A	DJUSTING TOT	VI END DI VA				
DEARING RACI		s mm (in)	AL END PLAT	Part numb	per*		
		0.031)		31435 95			
	1.0 (	0.039)		31435 952	X01		
1.2 (0.047) 1.4 (0.055)				31435 953 31435 953			

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

1.4 (0.055)

1.6 (0.063)

1.8 (0.071)

31435 95X03

31435 95X04

31435 95X05